



## **IPTC Standards**



Specification Version 2.12  
Core Conformance Level

Document Revision 1

International Press Telecommunications Council  
Copyright © 2012. All Rights Reserved.  
[www.iptc.org](http://www.iptc.org)

---



## Copyrights and License

Copyright © 2012 by IPTC, the International Press Telecommunications Council. All Rights Reserved.

The IPTC NewsML-G2/EventsML-G2 specification document is published under the Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 license - see the full license agreement at <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/>. By obtaining, using and/or copying this document, you (the licensee) agree that you have read, understood, and will comply with the terms and conditions of the license.

This project intends to use materials that are either in the public domain or are available by the permission for their respective copyright holders. Permissions of copyright holder will be obtained prior to use of protected material. All materials of this IPTC standard covered by copyright shall be licensable at no charge.

## Acknowledgements

This documentation is the result of a team effort by members of the International Press Telecommunications Council, with input and assistance from other contributors.

The effort to develop NewsML-G2 was lead by Laurent Le Meur (Agence France-Presse) and these persons contributed (ordered by family name): Yannick Beynet (Agence France-Presse), Mark Birbeck (xport.net Ltd.), Dave Compton (Reuters), Jay Cousins (RivCom), Jean-Pierre Evain (EBU), John Evans (Transtel), Takahiro Fujiwara (EAST Co. Ltd.), Andreas Gebhard (Getty Images), Darko Gulija (HINA), Paul Harman (Press Association), Gerald Innerwinkler (APA), Johan Lindgren (Tidningarnas Telegrambyrå), Jayson Lorenzen (BusinessWire), Stuart Myles (initially Dow Jones, now Associated Press), Kalle Rathje (dpa), Robert Schmidt-Nia (dpa), Michael Steidl (IPTC Managing Director), Ulf Wingstedt (CNET), Misha Wolf (Reuters).

The Technical Writer of the initial version of the document was Scott Meltzer, now it is maintained by Michael Steidl.

## About the Standards

### Specification Versioning History

Version	Date	Approved by	Remarks
2.0	2008-01-31	IPTC Standards Committee	NewsML-G2 approval
2.1	2008-07-03	IPTC Standards Committee	NewsML-G2 approval
2.4	2009-06-17	IPTC Standards Committee	NewsML-G2 approval
2.7	2010-06-30	IPTC Standards Committee	NewsML-G2 approval
1.6	2010-06-30	IPTC Standards Committee	EventsML-G2 approval
2.9	2011-06-09	IPTC Standards Committee	joint NewsML-G2/EventsML-G2 approval
2.12	2012-06-13	IPTC Standards Committee	NewsML-G2 including EventsML-G2

The specifications of NewsML-G2 and EventsML-G2 have been published separately up to the standard versions EventsML-G2 1.7 and NewsML-G2 2.8. As the design and a vast majority of the specified structures are shared between both standards the IPTC decided in June 2011 to merge the specifications into a single document and to provide all specifications and other documentation only by the NewsML-G2 folders of the IPTC web server, see below Status of this Document.

This step has no impact on the structure of EventsML-G2 or NewsML-G2.



## Document Revision History

Revision	Issue Date	Author (revised by)	Remark
1	2012-11-12	Michael Steidl	

### About this Document

This document specifies the IPTC news exchange standard NewsML-G2 and its event focussed sibling EventsML-G2 which is a conceptual and processing model making freely available the IPTC knowledge of the most effective ways to structure, describe, manage and exchange general news and event data.

### Status of this Document

This document is under the governance of the IPTC News Exchange Formats Working Party and its sub-groups NewsML-G2 Working Group and EventsML-G2 Working Group.

This is a specification document which was endorsed by the IPTC members and may be updated, replaced or obsoleted by other documents at any time.

Public versions of this document and of related IPTC documents are available at:

<http://www.iptc.org/std/NewsML-G2/2.12/>

Public comments should be sent to the forum and mailing list at:

<http://tech.groups.yahoo.com/group/newsml-g2>

A page with all errata not covered by the latest version of the NewsML-G2 specification is available at:

<http://www.iptc.org/goto?NewsML-G2-Errata>

### The Full Set of Specification Documents

The full set of specification documents for NewsML-G2 2.12 consists of (file names are added, # is to be substituted by the most current document revision number):

This Specification document - NewsML-G2\_2.12-spec-CCL\_#.pdf

XML Schema files applicable to the Core Conformance Level (see [Conformance Levels](#) on page 10):

- ◆ NewsML-G2\_2.12-spec-All-Core\_#.xsd

XML Schema files applicable to the Power Conformance Level (see [Conformance Levels](#) on page 10):

- ◆ NewsML-G2\_2.12-spec-All-Power\_#.xsd

All files above can be obtained from:

<http://www.iptc.org/std/NewsML-G2/2.12/specification/>

### Note on the XML Schema File Names

XML Schemas are revised for two reasons:

- ◆ The NewsML-G2 specifications have been changed: this results in a new version of the standard, this will be reflected by a new path to files and a new standard version number like NewsML-G2\_2.12.
- ◆ The XML Schema has been edited a) to fix errors and b) to change non-normative parts, like the wording of an element's annotation: this is reflected by a new revision number at the end of the file name like the "3" in NewsML-G2\_2.12-spec-Framework-Core\_3.xsd.

The XML Schema files without the document revision number (e.g. "\_3") at the end of the file name are true copies of the latest document revision. This allows applying a persistent reference to the latest XML Schema file version regardless of any edits of the document.

### Terminology

This document uses the terms MUST (NOT), SHOULD (NOT) and MAY as defined in [RFC2119].



## Contents

1 Introduction to NewsML-G2 .....	10
1.1 History .....	10
1.2 Conformance Levels .....	10
2 Representing News - newsItem .....	11
2.1 Description .....	11
2.2 Indication of Compliance with a Standard and Conformance Level .....	11
2.3 Identification and Versioning .....	11
2.4 Catalog of Controlled Vocabularies .....	12
2.5 Rights Information .....	13
2.5.1 Processing Model .....	13
2.6 Item Metadata .....	19
2.6.1 Management Metadata .....	19
2.6.2 Processing the Publish Status of an Item .....	20
2.6.3 Processing of versionCreated .....	22
2.6.4 Best Practice for expressing an update or correction of an item .....	22
2.7 Item Links .....	22
2.7.1 Processing Links .....	23
2.8 News Content Metadata .....	23
2.8.1 Administrative Metadata .....	23
2.8.2 Descriptive Metadata .....	25
2.8.3 Other Content Metadata .....	25
2.9 newsItem Content .....	25
2.10 News Content Characteristics .....	26
3 Introduction to EventsML-G2 .....	27
3.1 Overview .....	27
3.1.1 What is EventsML-G2? .....	27
3.1.2 Business Advantages of Using EventsML-G2 .....	27
3.1.3 What is an Event – to be represented by EventsML-G2 .....	27
3.2 Definitions .....	28
3.2.1 Event Information .....	28
3.2.2 Coverage Information (LEGACY) .....	28
3.2.3 The Data Model .....	28
3.3 Conformance Levels .....	29
3.4 EventsML-G2 and iCalendar .....	29
4 Events .....	31
4.1 The Core Information about Events .....	31
4.2 Event Information in Items .....	32
4.2.1 Identification and Versioning of Items .....	32
4.2.2 An Event in a Concept Item or Many Events in a Knowledge Item .....	32
4.2.3 Events in a NewsItem .....	34
5 Representing Concept Information - concept Component .....	36
5.1 Concept Component .....	36
5.2 Relationships Between Concepts .....	36
5.3 Details Associated with Specific Entities .....	37
5.3.1 Contact Information .....	38
5.3.2 Postal Address .....	38
6 Managing Individual Concepts - conceptItem .....	39
6.1 Description .....	39



- 6.2 Structure of a conceptItem ..... 39
- 6.3 Item Metadata ..... 39
- 6.4 Concept related Metadata ..... 39
- 6.5 conceptItem Content ..... 39
- 7 Managing Sets of Concepts - knowledgeItem ..... 40
  - 7.1 Description ..... 40
  - 7.2 Structure of a knowledgeItem ..... 40
  - 7.3 Item Metadata ..... 40
  - 7.4 Knowledge Related Metadata ..... 40
  - 7.5 knowledgeItem Content ..... 40
- 8 Packaging Items - packageItem ..... 42
  - 8.1 Structure of a packageItem ..... 42
  - 8.2 Item Metadata ..... 42
  - 8.3 Package Related Metadata ..... 42
  - 8.4 packageItem Content ..... 42
- 9 Planning news coverage - planningItem ..... 44
  - 9.1 Description ..... 44
  - 9.2 Structure of planningItem ..... 44
  - 9.3 Item Metadata ..... 44
  - 9.4 Planning Related Metadata ..... 44
  - 9.5 Planning Item Content ..... 45
  - 9.6 Processing Considerations ..... 45
- 10 Dealing with Controlled Values ..... 46
  - 10.1 {scheme, code} Pair, Scheme URI and Concept URI ..... 46
  - 10.2 Qualified Code (QCode) ..... 47
    - 10.2.1 Lexical Space Specification and Processing Model for Scheme URIs, Scheme Aliases, Codes, and QCodes .. 47
  - 10.3 Processing Catalogs ..... 49
    - 10.3.1 Structure of a Catalog ..... 49
    - 10.3.2 Processing Remote Catalogs ..... 49
    - 10.3.3 Caching a Catalog ..... 49
    - 10.3.4 Checking a Catalog ..... 49
  - 10.4 Processing Schemes ..... 50
    - 10.4.1 Evolution of Scheme URIs ..... 50
    - 10.4.2 Retrieving All Terms of a Scheme ..... 50
  - 10.5 Qualified and Typed Properties ..... 50
  - 10.6 Flexible Properties ..... 50
- 11 Dealing with Labels and Blocks ..... 52
  - 11.1 Introduction ..... 52
  - 11.2 Internationalization Attributes ..... 52
- 12 Exchanging Items - newsMessage ..... 53
  - 12.1 Message Information ..... 53
  - 12.2 About Using Schemes in a newsMessage ..... 53
- 13 Specification Reference ..... 54
  - 13.1 Introduction to the Common Components ..... 54
  - 13.2 General Specifications ..... 54
    - 13.2.1 XML Namespaces ..... 54



13.2.2 MIME Types ..... 55

13.2.3 Extension Points in XML ..... 55

13.2.4 Hint and Extension Points in XML ..... 55

13.3 Implementation Design Rules ..... 55

13.4 Processing Model Terminology ..... 55

13.5 Component Structure Format ..... 56

13.6 Element Definitions ..... 58

    13.6.1 Access ..... 58

    13.6.2 Access Status ..... 59

    13.6.3 Accountable Person ..... 60

    13.6.4 Action in Hop History ..... 61

    13.6.5 Address Line ..... 62

    13.6.6 Affiliation ..... 63

    13.6.7 Audience ..... 64

    13.6.8 Broader ..... 65

    13.6.9 By ..... 66

    13.6.10 Capacity ..... 67

    13.6.11 Catalog ..... 68

    13.6.12 Channel for News Message ..... 69

    13.6.13 Circle ..... 70

    13.6.14 ..... 70

    13.6.15 Concept ..... 71

    13.6.16 Concept Definition ..... 72

    13.6.17 Concept Identifier ..... 73

    13.6.18 Concept Item ..... 74

    13.6.19 Concept Name ..... 75

    13.6.20 Concept Reference ..... 76

    13.6.21 Concept Set ..... 77

    13.6.22 Confirmation ..... 78

    13.6.23 Contact Information ..... 79

    13.6.24 Content Metadata {Concept Item} ..... 80

    13.6.25 Content Metadata {Knowledge Item} ..... 81

    13.6.26 Content Metadata {News Item} ..... 82

    13.6.27 Content Metadata {Package Item} ..... 83

    13.6.28 Content Metadata {Planning Item} ..... 84

    13.6.29 Content Provider ..... 85

    13.6.30 Content Set ..... 86

    13.6.31 Contributor ..... 87

    13.6.32 Copyright Holder ..... 88

    13.6.33 Copyright Notice ..... 89

    13.6.34 Country ..... 90

    13.6.35 Country Area ..... 91

    13.6.36 Creator ..... 92

    13.6.37 Credit Line ..... 93

    13.6.38 Date an Object Ceased to Exist ..... 94

    13.6.39 Date a Point Of Interest Ceased to Exist ..... 95

    13.6.40 Date Content Created ..... 96

    13.6.41 Date Content Modified ..... 97

    13.6.42 Date Item Embargo Ends ..... 98

    13.6.43 Date Item First Created ..... 99

    13.6.44 Date Item Version Created ..... 100

    13.6.45 Date of Birth of Person ..... 101

    13.6.46 Date of Creation of Object ..... 102

    13.6.47 Date of Creation of Point Of Interest ..... 103

    13.6.48 Date of Death of Person ..... 104

    13.6.49 Date of Dissolution of Geopolitical Area ..... 105



13.6.50 Date of Dissolution of Organisation .....	106
13.6.51 Date of Foundation of Geopolitical Area .....	107
13.6.52 Date of Foundation of Organisation .....	108
13.6.53 Date of Transmission .....	109
13.6.54 Dateline .....	110
13.6.55 Dates .....	111
13.6.56 Recurrence Group .....	111
13.6.57 Date Resource Created .....	112
13.6.58 Description .....	113
13.6.59 Deliverable Of .....	114
13.6.60 Delivered Item Reference .....	115
13.6.61 Delivery Information .....	116
13.6.62 Destination .....	117
13.6.63 Duration .....	118
13.6.64 Editorial Note .....	119
13.6.65 Editorial Service .....	120
13.6.66 Email Address .....	121
13.6.67 End Date/Time .....	122
13.6.68 Event .....	123
13.6.69 Event Details .....	124
13.6.70 Event Location .....	125
13.6.71 Events Wrapper .....	126
13.6.72 Exclusion Date .....	127
13.6.73 Exclusion Rule .....	128
13.6.74 Facet (DEPRECATED) .....	129
13.6.75 Fax Number .....	130
13.6.76 File Name .....	131
13.6.77 Genre .....	132
13.6.78 Geographic Position .....	133
13.6.79 Geopolitical Area Details .....	134
13.6.80 Group .....	135
13.6.81 Group Reference .....	136
13.6.82 Group Set .....	137
13.6.83 .....	138
13.6.84 Headline .....	139
13.6.85 Hierarchy Info .....	140
13.6.86 Hop .....	141
13.6.87 Hop History .....	142
13.6.88 Icon .....	143
13.6.89 Inline Data .....	144
13.6.90 Inline XML .....	146
13.6.91 Instant Messaging Address .....	149
13.6.92 Information Source .....	150
13.6.93 Item Class .....	151
13.6.94 Item Metadata .....	152
13.6.95 Item Reference .....	153
13.6.96 Item Set .....	154
13.6.97 Item Title .....	155
13.6.98 Keyword .....	156
13.6.99 Knowledge Item .....	157
13.6.100 Language .....	158
13.6.101 Line .....	159
13.6.102 Line Break .....	160
13.6.103 Link .....	161
13.6.104 Link Title .....	162
13.6.105 Locality .....	163
13.6.106 Located .....	164
13.6.107 Location .....	165



13.6.108 Location Details .....	166
13.6.109 Message Header .....	167
13.6.110 Narrower .....	168
13.6.111 News Coverage (Concept Item) .....	169
13.6.112 News Coverage (Planning Item) .....	170
13.6.113 News Coverage Set .....	171
13.6.114 News Item .....	172
13.6.115 News Message .....	173
13.6.116 Note .....	174
13.6.117 Object Details .....	175
13.6.118 Occurrence Status .....	176
13.6.119 Opening Hours .....	177
13.6.120 Origin .....	178
13.6.121 Organisation Details .....	179
13.6.122 Organiser .....	180
13.6.123 Package Item .....	181
13.6.124 Participant .....	182
13.6.125 Participation Requirement .....	183
13.6.126 Party (Hopy History) .....	184
13.6.127 Person Details .....	185
13.6.128 Phone Number .....	186
13.6.129 Planning Details .....	187
13.6.130 Planning Item .....	188
13.6.131 POI Details .....	189
13.6.132 Polygon .....	190
13.6.133 Postal Address .....	191
13.6.134 Postal Code .....	192
13.6.135 Priority .....	193
13.6.136 Property Value Name .....	194
13.6.137 Publish Status .....	195
13.6.138 Recurrence Date .....	196
13.6.139 Recurrence Rule .....	197
13.6.140 Registration .....	198
13.6.141 Related Concept .....	199
13.6.142 Remote Catalog Reference .....	200
13.6.143 Remote Content .....	201
13.6.144 Remote Information about a Concept .....	204
13.6.145 Rights Information .....	205
13.6.146 Role in the Workflow .....	206
13.6.147 Same As .....	207
13.6.148 SameAs for a Scheme (DEPRECATED) .....	208
13.6.149 SameAs Scheme .....	209
13.6.150 Scheme Declaration .....	210
13.6.151 Sender .....	211
13.6.152 Slugline .....	212
13.6.153 Start Date/Time .....	213
13.6.154 Subject .....	214
13.6.155 Timestamp .....	215
13.6.156 Transmission Identifier .....	216
13.6.157 Type of a Concept .....	217
13.6.158 Urgency .....	218
13.6.159 Usage Terms .....	219
13.6.160 Web Address .....	220
13.7 Element Group Definitions .....	221
13.7.1 Concept Relationships Group .....	221
13.7.2 Entity Details Group .....	221
13.7.3 Administrative Metadata Group .....	221



13.7.4 Knowledge Descriptive Metadata Group ..... 222

13.7.5 Descriptive Metadata Core Group ..... 222

13.7.6 Descriptive Metadata Group ..... 222

13.7.7 Item Management Group ..... 223

13.8 Datatype Definitions ..... 224

13.8.1 Any Item Type ..... 224

13.8.2 Approximate Date and Time Property Type ..... 225

13.8.3 Block Type ..... 226

13.8.4 Concept Identifier Type ..... 227

13.8.5 Content Metadata Type ..... 228

13.8.6 Date and Optional Time Property Type ..... 229

13.8.7 Date and Optional Time Type ..... 230

13.8.8 Date and Time or Null Value Property Type ..... 231

13.8.9 Date and Time Property Type ..... 232

13.8.10 Electronic Address Type ..... 233

13.8.11 Flexible Property Type ..... 234

13.8.12 Flexible Property 2 Type ..... 235

13.8.13 Integer 0 to 100 Type ..... 236

13.8.14 Integer 1 to 9 Type ..... 237

13.8.15 International String Type ..... 238

13.8.16 IRI Type ..... 239

13.8.17 Label Type ..... 240

13.8.18 Link Type ..... 241

13.8.19 QCode Property Type ..... 242

13.8.20 QCode Type ..... 243

13.8.21 Qualified Property Type ..... 244

13.8.22 Recurrence Rule Type ..... 245

13.8.23 Truncated Date and Time Property Type ..... 246

13.8.24 Truncated Date and Time Type ..... 247

13.8.25 Typed Qualified Property Type ..... 248

13.9 Attribute Group Definitions ..... 249

13.9.1 Internationalization Attributes Group ..... 249

13.9.2 Qualify Attributes Group ..... 249

13.9.3 News Content Attributes ..... 250

13.9.4 Target Resource Attributes Group ..... 251

13.9.5 News Content Characteristics ..... 251

14 Glossary ..... 255

15 References ..... 258

16 Index ..... 259

16.1 Elements ..... 259

16.2 Datatypes ..... 261



# 1 Introduction to NewsML-G2

NewsML™ is a media-independent news exchange format for general news.

News exchange is a method of moving around not only the core news content, but also data that describe the content in an abstract way (i.e. metadata), information about how to handle news in an appropriate way (i.e. news management data), information about the packaging of news information, and finally information about the technical transfer itself.

## 1.1 History

The initial version of NewsML, version 1.0, was approved in October 2000. Since then it went along with minor revisions: version 1.1 was approved in October 2002; version 1.2 was approved in October 2003.

In 2004, the user-experience with NewsML was evaluated by the IPTC, and it was decided to create a consistent set of complementary standards as a comprehensive and interoperable way to move all types of data between media systems in order to make news exchange efficient and reliable. This set of standards is now the IPTC family of G2-Standards, it includes NewsML-G2, EventsML-G2 and SportsML-G2; NewsML-G2 is the brand name for all of them.

The family of IPTC G2-Standards is built on a common structural and function framework called the IPTC News Architecture (NAR). For this reason many components are common across the members of the G2-Standards.

To better understand the terminology used in the G2-Standards specifications we recommend the [Glossary](#) (page 255) as a reference, as it provides an extensive set of terms and their definitions.

The NewsML-G2 Specification builds on:

- ◆ The NewsML 2 Business Requirements [NML-BR],
- ◆ The IPTC-G2 News Architecture Core Model [NAR-CM],
- ◆ The IPTC-G2 News Architecture Power Extensions Model [NAR-PM].

## 1.2 Conformance Levels

Different conformance levels are defined in the model, each of them related to a level of complexity (at the conceptual and processing level) of the related Items. This feature adds modularity to the model.

The current model defines two conformance levels named “core conformance level” (CCL) and “power conformance level” (PCL). The core conformance level is focused on simplicity and interoperability. The power conformance level is a superset of the core conformance level which gives more flexibility to providers who choose it, but the recipient processors are more complex to program to comply with PCL and interoperability is lower than for CCL as not all recipients will implement the power level.

A compliant processor must therefore assert supporting either “core” or “power” functionality.

As the “power” features are only an extension of the “core” features, a “core” compliant processor SHOULD process “power” Items by simply ignoring the information pertaining to the “power” level.



## 2 Representing News - newsItem

An XML Schema file corresponding to the specifications for this item is available (see [The Full Set of Specification Documents](#) on page 3).

### 2.1 Description

A newsItem aims to convey news with the sense of the reporting of a newsworthy event or fact. Its content is gathered by journalists, presented with a journalistic style, and updated according to the progression of the story.

Examples of newsItems are a news report, a picture, a graphical illustration of some event, a video clip or an illustrated biography.

Typical characteristics of a newsItem are:

- ◆ Its content may be of any media type or format, e.g., the thumbnail, preview and high definition renditions of a picture.
- ◆ It can also convey more structured news information, e.g., information about companies, sports events and general events, in instances when this information is related to an event or fact.
- ◆ Its content is of short term interest: newsItems are volatile, and interest in them fades as time passes (“nothing is older than yesterday’s news”).
- ◆ It is expressed via a set of alternative renditions of some media content.
- ◆ It will usually be updated only for a short period of time, as long as the covered event evolves, and then may be archived.
- ◆ It refers to an arbitrary set of concepts and entities.
- ◆ It may be associated with other newsItems or Web resources via typed links.

### 2.2 Indication of Compliance with a Standard and Conformance Level

The IPTC **newsItem** (page 172) *standard* attribute MUST be set to “NewsML-G2”.

The schema version to which the newsItem conforms MUST be indicated as an attribute. The current version is identified by the string “2.0”.

The IPTC conformance level to which the newsItem conforms in this specification MAY be indicated by the value “core”, which is the default value for this attribute.

Sample:

```
<newsItem standard="NewsML-G2" standardversion="2.0"
  xmlns="http://iptc.org/std/nar/2006-10-01/" >
</newsItem>
```

### 2.3 Identification and Versioning

It is possible to positively identify a newsItem as it moves through the news workflow and is transferred from place to place and from system to system.

A newsItem MUST have a *guid* attribute, which is a persistent and globally unique identifier. The guid is required to be in the form of an IRI. Any IRI capable of acting as a globally unique identifier is accepted.

**Note:** The IPTC will provide the newsml-URN for this purpose, specified by a successor of RFC-3085.

A newsItem MAY have a *version* attribute, and this version MUST be incremented when the content of the Item is updated. The first version MUST be numbered 1: if the version is not explicitly set, this value must be assumed by the recipient of the Item.

The *standardversion* attribute must reflect the version of the standard as it is implemented by the corresponding XML Schema.



Sample:

```
<newsItem standard="NewsML-G2" standardversion="2.0"
  guid="urn:newsml:iptc.org:20071231:sample" version="2"
  xmlns="http://iptc.org/std/nar/2006-10-01/" >
</newsItem>
```

## 2.4 Catalog of Controlled Vocabularies

NewsML-G2 recommends the use of controlled values for most properties. Each news provider is free to use their own taxonomies of subjects, genres, geopolitical areas, organisations etc., and to use any value scheme it decides in the Items it provides. A provider must therefore indicate the list of the schemes he is using.

Cataloguing information **MUST** be included at the top of each Item.

A **catalog** (page 68) is defined as a set of scheme declarations in use by a news provider for a given Item.

Due to the large number of schemes potentially used in a single Item, and knowing that bandwidth is very important to the News industry, the catalog may be stored remotely (see **catalogRef** on page 200).

A remote catalog **MUST** have a *href* attribute which contains the URI of a remote catalog. A remote catalog takes the form of an XML file with a catalog element as root.

The URI of a remote catalog acts both as a locator and a global identifier, therefore:

- ◆ The URI of a remote catalog **MUST NOT** be relative.
- ◆ If a remote catalog is functionally changed, the URI used to access it **MUST** be changed. Functional changes are:
  - the addition or removal of a scheme declaration,
  - a change to a scheme alias,
  - a change to a scheme URI.

One or more additional title for a catalog or catalogRef **MAY** be provided in different languages and variants.

As some required properties take a QCode as a value, at least one catalog or remoteCatalog **MUST** be present.

In general, a given provider will define a unique catalog of all used schemes, store it in a central repository and reference it from all Items it provides. A provider **MAY** declare several catalogs in the same Item. This may be especially useful for an aggregator which uses property values from different sources, but requires a way to avoid scheme alias clashes. In this case, catalog and remote catalog elements **MAY** appear in any order, and their order is not relevant.

The main reason for using a sameAs indicator for a scheme in the catalog is speeding up QCode processing: a G2 processor does not have to check the individual concept for its sameAs relationships but can apply this relationship directly if the scheme identifier of the concept (used as property value) matches the scheme identifier with the sameAs child in the catalog.

Another reason for establishing a sameAs relationship between a scheme A of a provider and a referenced scheme B is to provide additional information about concepts, this could be identical information from scheme B in a different language or deeper information in the same language(s) as available with scheme B.

Detailed information on the structure of catalogs and their processing is given in **Dealing with Controlled Values** (page 46).

Sample:

```
<newsItem standard="NewsML-G2" standardversion="2.0"
```



```
guid="urn:newsml:iptc.org:20071231:sample" version="2" xmlns="http://
iptc.org/std/nar/2006-10-01/" >
  <catalogRef href="http://aprovider.com/cv/newsml-g2-catalog-4.xml"/>
  . . . .
</newsItem>
```

## 2.5 Rights Information

The content of a newsItem is bound to a set of copyrights and licensing information.

A **rightsInfo** (page 205) wrapper element acts as a container for a set of properties related to rights, which offer a basic expression of the copyright and usage conditions associated with an Item.

This set is limited to an **accountable** (page 60) person, a **copyrightHolder** (page 88) and a set of **copyrightNotice** (page 89) elements and **usageTerms** (page 219).

The order of the properties is flexible: The non-repeatable properties **MUST** come first, then the repeatable properties **MAY** be inserted in any order.

Each provider may add a set of metadata properties which have to be defined in a non-IPTC-G2 namespace. See also **XML Namespaces** (page 54) and **Extension Points in XML** (page 55).

### 2.5.1 Processing Model

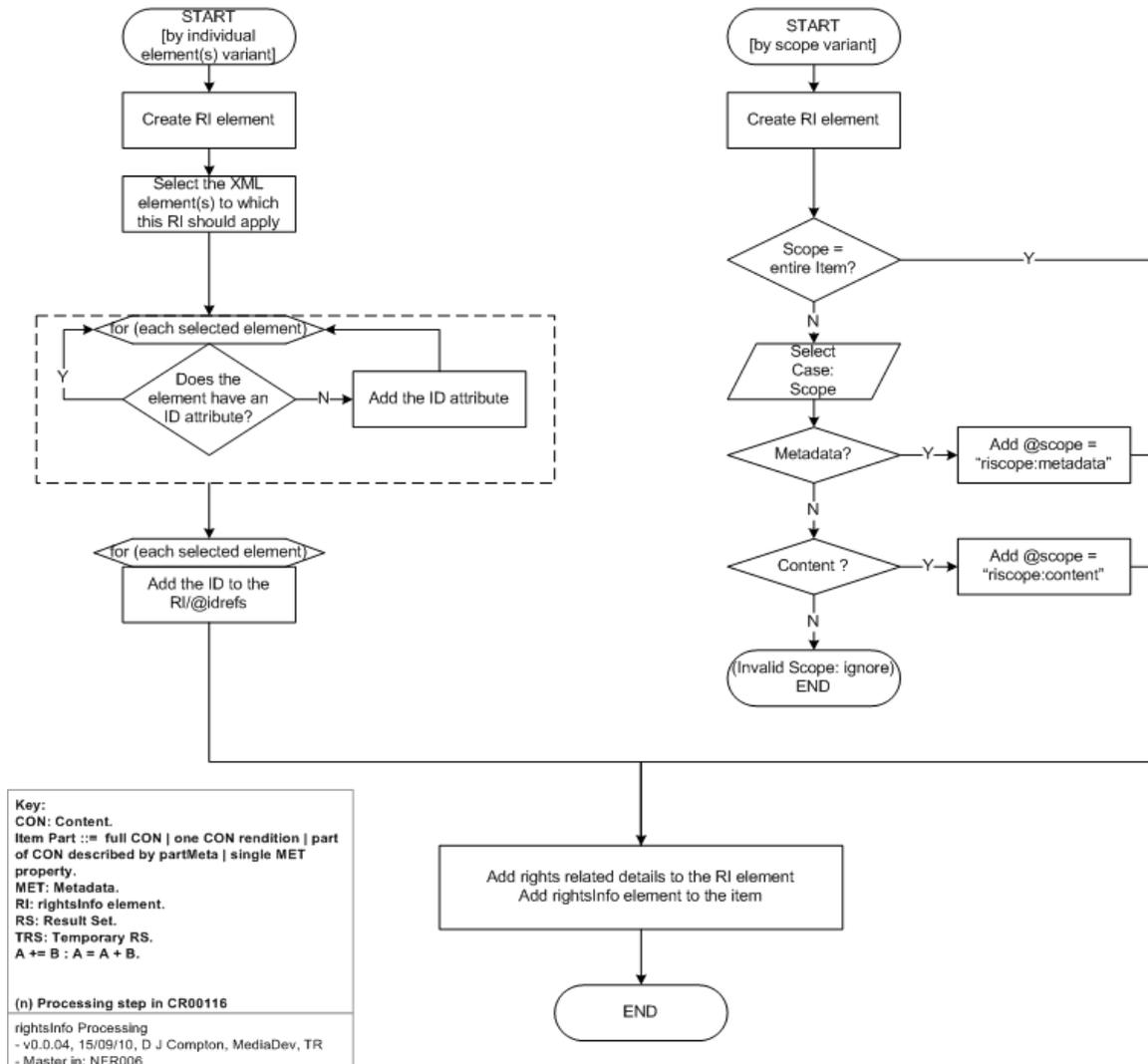
#### Rules for adding rightsInfo expressions - taking the News Provider View:

To be answered: Which markup does a provider has to apply?

Use Case 1 / 3:

Rules for adding <rightsInfo> expressions – taking the News Provider View:

To be answered: How to apply rightsInfo elements referencing only a fraction of a G2 Item?



Key:  
CON: Content.  
Item Part ::= full CON | one CON rendition | part of CON described by partMeta | single MET property.  
MET: Metadata.  
RI: rightsInfo element.  
RS: Result Set.  
TRS: Temporary RS.  
A += B : A = A + B.

(n) Processing step in CR00116  
rightsInfo Processing  
- v0.0.04, 15/09/10, D J Compton, MediaDev, TR  
- Master in: NFR006

1. How a rightsInfo element applies to an Item can be refined in two ways: a) making a statement about the scope, i.e. whether this rightsInfo element applies to the whole or part(s) of the Item, and b) making a statement about the rights-related aspect of the Item or part(s) of the Item to which rightsInfo applies.
2. There are two ways to express the scope:
  - 2.1. In a general way: all elements of an Item are split into a) the set of metadata properties and b) the content. Thus it can be expressed that
    - rightsInfo is about the Item as a whole by not having a @scope attribute
    - rightsInfo is about the metadata properties only by adding a @scope attribute with a value of "riscope:metadata"
    - rightsInfo is about the content only by adding a @scope attribute with a value of "riscope:content"
 To see which parts of an Item fall under the content-scope, and which parts under the metadata-scope, check the definition in the Rights Info Scope NewsCodes.  
 When making a statement about the scope in this general way an @idrefs attribute MUST NOT be

present on this rightsInfo element (else the scope will only apply to the element(s) with a corresponding @id).

2.2. In a specific way: by adding the ID(s) of XML element(s) to the @idrefs attribute this rightsInfo applies only to all element(s) which have a corresponding @id.

This specific addressing of elements overrides rightsInfo expressions which use the mechanism described in 2.1 above.

The application of rightsInfo is not inherited by the children of itemMeta and contentMeta if these wrapper elements are targeted using their IDs. Therefore their IDs should not be added to @idrefs. If the referenced XML element is a partMeta element then:

- If a @scope attribute is not present then rightsInfo applies to both the content described by this partMeta element and to the metadata children of this partMeta element.
- If a @scope attribute is present its value(s) determines whether rightsInfo applies to the content described by this partMeta element or to the metadata children of this partMeta element.

In compliance with the specification of the @idrefs attribute, IDs of only the following XML elements may be included into the list of values of @idrefs:

- all metadata properties as per the definition of the Rights Info NewsCode for "rscope:metadata".
- the child elements inlineXML, inlineData and remoteContent of contentSet of a News Item as they provide renditions of the full content, the child element concept of conceptSet of a Knowledge Item and the child element group of groupSet of a Package Item.

Explicitly excluded are all child elements of inlineXML of a News Item as they contain only parts of the content. In this case a partMeta element must be used to describe this part and the value of the @partid attribute of this partMeta element must be added to the list of values of the @idref attribute of the rightsInfo element.

3. The @scope and @idrefs attributes allow one to determine to which XML elements a rightsInfo element applies. In some cases it is necessary to associate a rightsInfo element with a particular aspect of an XML element. For example, a keyword element may contain a term associated with a photograph. One aspect of the keyword element to which a rightsInfo element may apply is the term itself. Another aspect to which a rightsInfo element may apply is the selection and application of this term to this photograph. Rights on these two aspects could be different. The @aspect attribute allows one to determine to which rights-related aspects the rightsInfo element applies.

If an @aspect attribute is not present then all aspects from the Rights Aspect NewsCodes apply.

If an @aspect attribute is present then only the aspects from the Rights Aspect NewsCodes listed in the attribute apply.

If a target does not support a specific aspect which is listed in the @aspect attribute then this aspect should be ignored for this target.

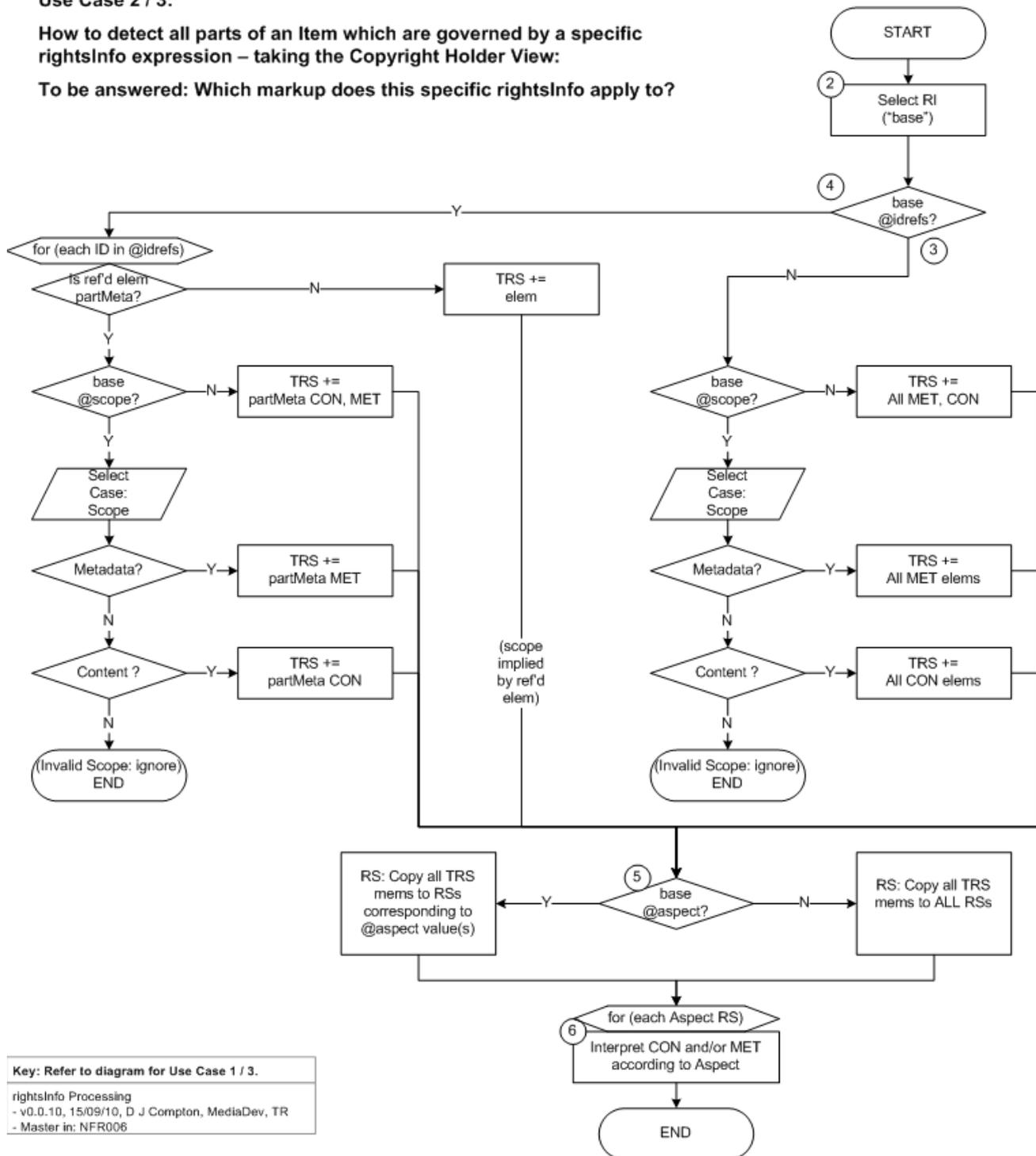
### **How to detect all parts of an Item which are governed by a specific rightsInfo expression - taking the Copyright Holder View:**

To be answered: Which markup does this specific rightsInfo apply to?

**Use Case 2 / 3:**

**How to detect all parts of an Item which are governed by a specific rightsInfo expression – taking the Copyright Holder View:**

**To be answered: Which markup does this specific rightsInfo apply to?**



**Key: Refer to diagram for Use Case 1 / 3.**  
rightsInfo Processing  
- v0.0.10, 15/09/10, D J Compton, MediaDev, TR  
- Master in: NFR006

1. The goal of the processing: the result will be multiple sets of elements and/or parts of content which all are governed by a rightsInfo expression. Each of the sets a) corresponds to one of the Rights Aspect NewsCodes, and b) may be empty after the processing if no corresponding parts of an item were found.
2. Select the rightsInfo element to be processed; this is the "base" for all subsequent processing steps.
3. If no @idrefs attribute exists in the base:

- 3.1. If a @scope attribute is not present: all the content and all metadata properties of this item are governed by the base's rights expression; they all should be included into a temporary result set. Continue with step 5.
- 3.2. If a @scope attribute is present:
  - 3.2.1. If its value is "riscope:metadata": only metadata properties are in the scope of this rightsInfo element, add only all metadata elements of this item to a temporary result set. Continue with step 5.
  - 3.2.2. If its value is "riscope:content": only content is in the scope of this rightsInfo element, add only all content of this item to a temporary result set. Continue with step 5.
4. If an @idrefs attribute is present in the base:
  - 4.1. Iterate over each of the IDs listed by the @idrefs attribute and find the referenced element:
    - 4.1.1. If the referenced element is a partMeta element then check if a @scope attribute is present in the base:
      - 4.1.1.1. If a @scope attribute is not present: a) the partMeta content and b) all the partMeta metadata properties are governed by the base's rights expression; they all should be included into a temporary result set. Continue with step 5.
      - 4.1.1.2. If a @scope attribute is present:
        - 4.1.1.2.1. If its value is "riscope:metadata": only metadata properties are in the scope of this rightsInfo element, add only the metadata elements of this partMeta element to a temporary result set. Continue with step 5.
        - 4.1.1.2.2. If its value is "riscope:content": only content is in the scope of this rightsInfo element, add only the content described by this partMeta element to a temporary result set. Continue with step 5.
    - 4.1.2. If the referenced element is not a partMeta element: add the referenced element to a temporary result set. In this case the scope is implied by the element that is referenced and any @scope attribute should be ignored. Continue with step 5.
5. Check the base for an @aspect attribute:
  - 5.1. If an @aspect attribute is not present then all members of the temporary result set should be copied to each of the result sets for the different Rights Aspects.
  - 5.2. If an @aspect attribute is present then all members of the temporary result set should be copied only to the result sets corresponding to the Rights Aspects which are present in the @aspect list.
6. Final step: iterate over the result sets for the different Rights Aspects and interpret the included parts of the content or metadata elements according to the associated aspect. Some members of the result set may not be in a scope specified in the definition of the aspect; such members should be excluded from the result set.

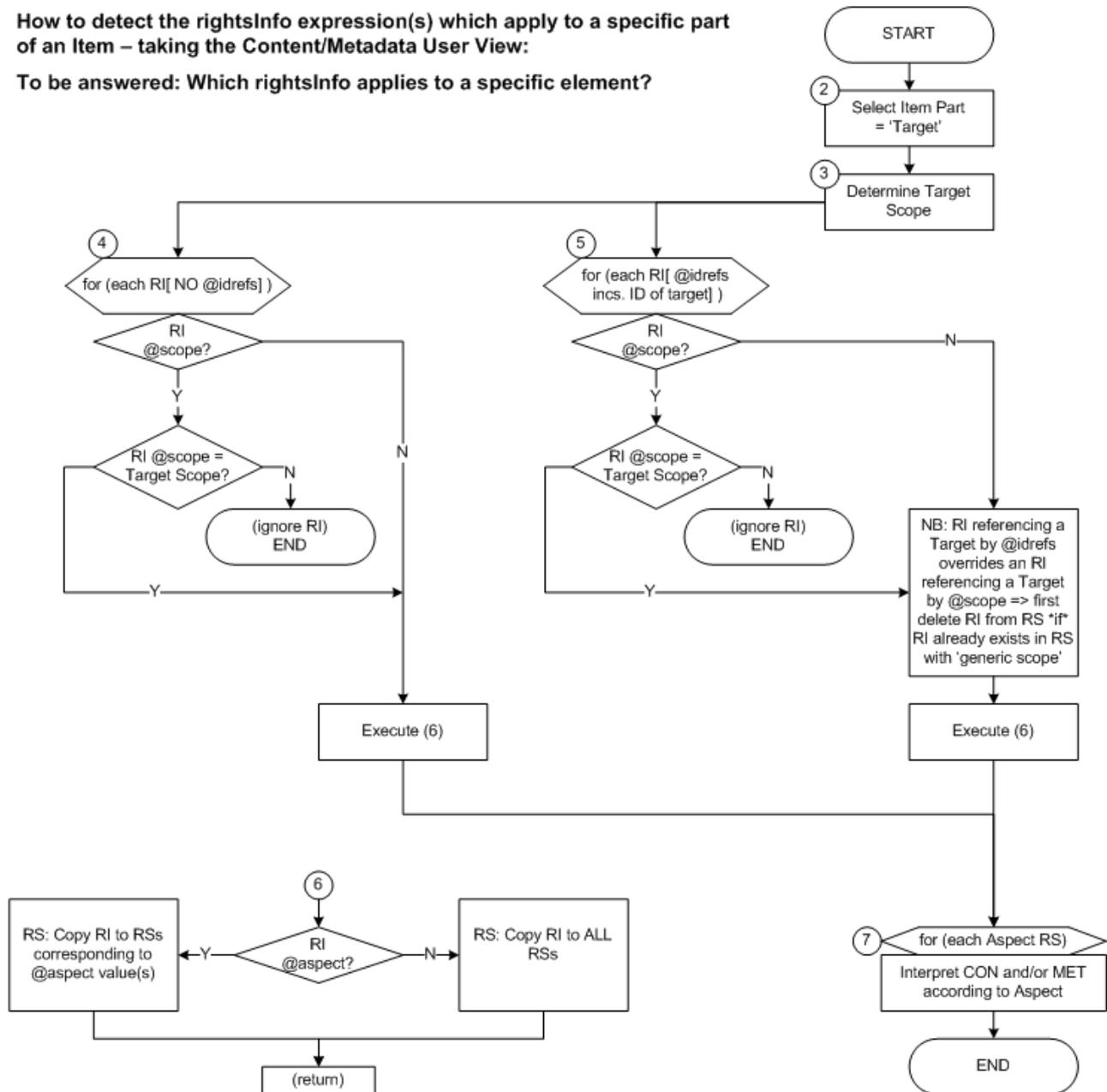
### **How to detect the rightsInfo expression(s) which apply to a specific part of an Item - taking the Content/Metadata User View:**

To be answered: Which rightsInfo applies to a specific element?

Use Case 3 / 3:

How to detect the rightsInfo expression(s) which apply to a specific part of an Item – taking the Content/Metadata User View:

To be answered: Which rightsInfo applies to a specific element?



Key: Refer to diagram for Use Case 1 / 3.  
RightsInfo Processing  
v0.0.08, 15/09/10, D J Compton, MediaDev, TR.  
Master in: NFR006

1. The goal of the processing: the result will be multiple sets of rightsInfo elements which all will apply to this part of the Item. Each of the sets a) correspond to one of the Rights Aspect NewsCodes, and b) may be empty after the processing if no corresponding rightsInfo elements were found.
2. Select the part of the Item for which the corresponding rightsInfo expression(s) should be determined, this part is the "target" for all subsequent processing steps.

This part must be a) the full content, b) one of the renditions of the content as a whole, c) a part of the content which is described by a partMeta element, or d) a single metadata property. The metadata wrappers itemMeta or contentMeta should not be selected as a target of this processing.

3. Define into which scope of rightsInfo elements the target falls:  
Match the target against the definitions of corresponding parts for "riscope:content" and "riscope:metadata" of the Rights Info Scope NewsCodes and determine to which scope the target belongs.  
Be aware that partMeta elements fall under both scopes.
4. Iterate over each rightsInfo element which has no @idrefs attribute:
  - 4.1. If a @scope attribute is not present in the rightsInfo element then check the rightsInfo element against the rules of step 6 and add it to result sets as defined. Earmark the added rightsInfo element as "generic scope rightsInfo". Continue with step 7.
  - 4.2. If a @scope attribute is present and the target falls in the scope of the attribute's value (see step 3) then check the rightsInfo element against the rules of step 6 and add it to result sets as defined. Earmark the added rightsInfo element as "generic scope rightsInfo". Continue with step 7.
5. Iterate over each rightsInfo element which has an @idrefs attribute that includes the ID of the target:
  - 5.1. If a @scope attribute is not present then check this rightsInfo element against the rules of step 6. Be aware that a rightsInfo element which is referencing the target by @idrefs overrules rightsInfo elements which reference the target by @scope. For that reason if the target should be added to the result set then first delete any rightsInfo element which is earmarked as "generic scope rightsInfo" from the result set, and then add this rightsInfo element. Continue with step 7.
  - 5.2. If a @scope attribute is present and the target falls in the scope of the attribute's value (see step 3) then check the rightsInfo element against the rules of step 6. Be aware that a rightsInfo element which is referencing the target by @idrefs overrules rightsInfo elements which reference the target by @scope. For that reason if the target should be added to the result set then first delete any rightsInfo element which is earmarked as "generic scope rightsInfo" from the result set, and then add this rightsInfo element. Continue with step 7.
6. Check any @aspect attribute of a rightsInfo element:
  - 6.1. If an @aspect attribute is not present then the rightsInfo element should be added to the result sets corresponding to each of the Rights Aspect Newscodes.
  - 6.2. If an @aspect attribute is present then the rightsInfo element should be added only to the result sets corresponding to the Rights Aspects which are present in the @aspect list.
7. Final step: iterate over the result sets for the different Rights Aspects and interpret the included parts of the content or metadata elements according to the associated aspect. Some members of the result set may not be in a scope specified in the definition of the aspect; such members should be excluded from the result set.

## 2.6 Item Metadata

Such information is wrapped in the itemMeta wrapper element and split between news management metadata and Item links.

### 2.6.1 Management Metadata

Management metadata is bound to the Item as a whole and reflects its processing in a professional workflow.

The order of the properties in this set is imposed by the W3C XML schema.

Table 1. Item Management Group Elements

Element Title	Element Name	Card	Described on Page
Item Class	<b>itemClass</b>	(1)	151
Content Provider	<b>provider</b>	(1)	85
Date Item Version Created	<b>versionCreated</b>	(1)	100
Date Item First Created	<b>firstCreated</b>	(0..1)	99
Date Item Embargo Ends	<b>embargoed</b>	(0..1)	98
Publish Status	<b>pubStatus</b>	(0..1)	195
Role in the Workflow	<b>role</b>	(0..1)	206
File Name	<b>filename</b>	(0..1)	131
Editorial Service	<b>service</b>	(0..unbounded)	120
Item Title	<b>title {itemMeta}</b>	(0..unbounded)	155
Editorial Note	<b>edNote</b>	(0..unbounded)	119
Deliverable Of	<b>deliverableOf</b>	(0..1)	114

The IPTC provides a mandatory standardised scheme applicable to the **itemClass** (page 151) property of a newsItem, identified by the URI <http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/ninature/>.

Each provider may add a set of metadata properties which have to be defined in a non-IPTC-G2 namespace. See also **XML Namespaces** (page 54) and **Extension Points in XML** (page 55).

### 2.6.2 Processing the Publish Status of an Item

The IPTC makes these values normative for the exchange of Items between a provider and its customers:

- ◆ Usable: The Item MAY be published without restriction.
- ◆ Withheld: Until further notice, the Item MUST NOT be published or used under any circumstances. If the Item has been published the publisher MUST take immediate action to withdraw or retract it.
- ◆ Canceled: The Item MUST NOT be published or used under any circumstances. If the Item has been published the publisher MUST take immediate action to withdraw or retract it.

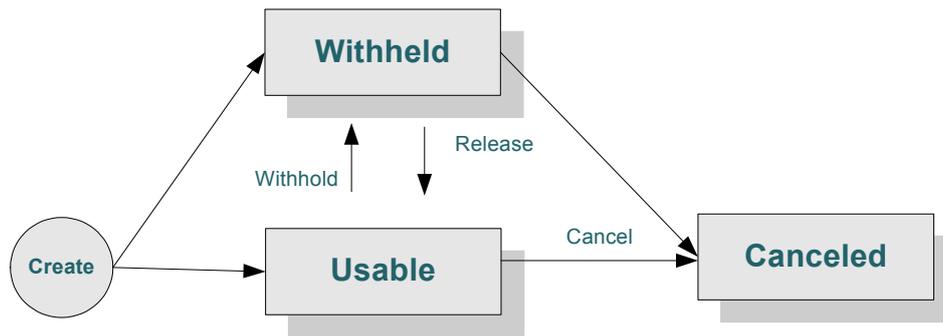
Embargoes are managed by the **embargoed** (page 98) property. At the level of the data model the embargoed element could be linked now to an **edNote** (page 119) element if the existing embargoed is empty (<embargoed />).

Details are described in the Processing model below

#### 2.6.2.1 State Transition Diagram

This depicts the state transition diagram reflecting the ways in which the **pubStatus** (page 195) values are intended to be used. Thus, upon creation of an Item, allowed statuses are usable and withheld. It is possible to withhold a usable document; it is possible to release a withheld document; it is possible to cancel a usable or withheld document. Once an Item has had its status set to canceled, it has reached a final state.

Figure 1. State Transition Diagram



### 2.6.2.2 Use Cases Associated with a Status of Withheld

Use Case 1: A provider distributes a story as a newsltem (version 1) with the status usable. At a later stage he learns that there may be a problem with the information included in the Item. He sends a new version of the newsltem (version 2) with a status set to withheld. All recipients systems must display a warning on this newsltem, and recipient publishers must postpone the publication of the information contained in the newsltem until further notice. The news provider has confirmation that the information is false and decides to set the status to canceled (version 3).

Use Case 2: An eCommerce system proposes a large collection of illustrated articles managed as news items. The publisher managing the system sees that the information included in a newsltem (version 1) is not up to date anymore, and decides to hide this Item from its customers until it is properly revised. He set then its status to withheld (version 2), edits the newsltem and set its status back to usable (version 3).

### 2.6.2.3 Processing Model on the Recipient Side

Here is the processing model on the recipient side and relies on the **pubStatus** (page 195) and embargoed properties:

Test pubStatus = canceled:

The Item must not be used, ever. Any usage of the Item must be prohibited, if needed by the way of alerts.

Else: next

Test pubStatus = withheld:

The Item must not be used until further notice. Any usage of the Item must be prohibited, if needed by the way of alerts.

Else: next

Test pubStatus = usable:

Test embargoed as described in **Table 2**.

Table 2. Test pubStatus = Usable

<embargoed>	<pubStatus>	How to Process
Element is absent.	Usable	Item is usable and not embargoed.
Element exists, provides a Date/Time value.	Usable	The embargo on the item ends at the given date and time.
Element exists, but is empty. Corresponding edNote exists.	Usable	The item is embargoed as long as a condition applies which is described in an editorial note. The edNote should be formulated like this: <edNote @role="noteRole:embargo">Until end of speech</edNote>
Element exists, but is empty. No corresponding edNote exists.	Usable	The item is embargoed indefinitely. This may be overridden by a contractual agreement between the provider and the client.

### 2.6.3 Processing of versionCreated

If the value provided by any date/time field does not conform to the appropriate syntax (e.g. format "YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS[+-]HH:MM:SS") it MUST be considered as being not existent.

In the case of the mandatory **versionCreated** (page 100) property the full Item MUST be considered as being void.

### 2.6.4 Best Practice for expressing an update or correction of an item

An Update is expressed by using the concept URI <http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/signal/update> (as QCode with the recommended scheme alias: sig:update) as value of the Signal property under the Item Meta of an Item. This signal indicates that some part of the item has been updated. This implies that this version of the item is not the initial version.

A Correction is expressed by using the concept URI <http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/signal/correction> (as QCode with the recommended scheme alias: sig:correction) as value of the Signal property under the Item Meta of an Item. This signal indicates that some part of the item has been corrected. This implies that this version of the item is not the initial version. This Correction signal does not indicate in which version(s) of the item the corrected error existed.

In addition a concept from the Severity NewsCodes (<http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/severity/>) may be used as a refinement

of how severe the impact of this update or change is. The IPTC acknowledges that the rules for applying the severity are set by the news provider of the item.

Further the Editorial Note (edNote) property under Item Meta may be used to provide details about the update or correction like pointing at a name in the text which has been corrected or if paragraph with updated information has been added to the text.

## 2.7 Item Links

A powerful feature of NewsML-G2 is the capability to associate Items via links. It is therefore possible to create a network of news resources, for management and navigation purposes.

The **link** (page 161) element offers a generic mechanism for linking Items within the NAR framework as well as creating links from Items to other Web resources.

The semantic of the link MAY be refined via a relationship attribute (*rel*). In the absence of such indicator, the implied meaning of the link is "see also" (i.e. a navigation link).



The IPTC provides a recommended scheme of link relationships identified by the URI <http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/itemrelation/>.

To identify the target resource either the *residref* attribute or the *href* attribute MUST be set, optionally both MAY be used in parallel. The *residref* attribute identifies the target resource by its globally unique identifier (if the resource has such an identifier), while the *href* attribute identifies the location of the target resource in e.g. a (remote) file system. If the target resource is an Item and the *residref* attribute is used, a version attribute MAY indicate the target Item version; in the absence of version information, the target resource is the latest version available.

The content type, a.k.a. IANA MIME type of the target resource MAY be indicated by the *contenttype* attribute. It MAY be complemented by a *format* attribute to refine the MIME type information.

In order to ease the processing of a linked resource, the size in bytes of the target resource MAY be indicated. This feature is useful if the target on the link is a Web resource. If the target resource is an Item, the size which is given here MUST be the size of the XML representation of the Item.

A **title {link}** (page 162) child element describing the link MAY be added for display to the users.

### 2.7.1 Processing Links

Link processing rules:

Link.1: Processor on the consumer side: If a *guid* and a *version* are provided, check whether the specific version of the Item is accessible using this information.

Processor on the provider side: If a *guid* and a *version* are provided deliver only the item version with the requested version number.

Link.2: Processor on the consumer side: If only a *guid* is available and no *version*, check whether an item is delivered by the provider. Consider a delivered version of the item as being the latest one.

Processor on the provider side: if only a *guid* is requested and not *version*, check if any version of the item exists, and if yes provide the one with the highest version number.

Link.3: Check whether the value of the *href* attribute allows some direct retrieval of the target resource via the Web (e.g. if the scheme is *http*: or *ftp*:), or an implicit resolution mechanism (e.g. DOI).

Link.4: Signal an error or ignore the link.

## 2.8 News Content Metadata

News Content Metadata is directly associated with the news information conveyed by the Item, independently of the processing of the Item in a professional workflow. Such information is wrapped in the *contentMeta* wrapper element and split between administrative and descriptive metadata.

### 2.8.1 Administrative Metadata

This is a set of properties associated with the administrative facet of content, i.e. data that cannot be inferred from “consuming” (reading, listening to, watching) the content.



All properties are optional. The order of the properties in this set is flexible: the non-repeatable properties MUST come first and then the repeatable properties may be inserted in any order.

Table 3. Administrative Metadata Group Elements

Element Title	Element Name	Card	Described on Page
Urgency	<b>urgency</b>	(0..1)	218
Date Content Created	<b>contentCreated</b>	(0..1)	96
Date Content Modified	<b>contentModified</b>	(0..1)	97
Located	<b>located</b>	(0..unbounded)	164
Information Source	<b>infoSource</b>	(0..unbounded)	150
Creator	<b>creator</b>	(0..unbounded)	92
Contributor	<b>contributor</b>	(0..unbounded)	87
Audience	<b>audience</b>	(0..unbounded)	64

### 2.8.1.1 Dates Processing Model

Two optional dates are associated with the content of an Item.

**contentCreated** (page 96) and **contentModified** (page 97) processing rules:

DatesGeneral.1: If the value provided by any date/time field does not conform to the appropriate syntax (e.g. format “YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS[+-]HH:MM:SS”) it MUST be considered as being not existent.

DateValues.1: If contentCreated is present it MUST NOT be later than **versionCreated** (page 100).

Error handling if it is later: at the creator's site an error alert should be issued, on the receiver's site it should be set to versionCreated.

DateValues.2: If contentModified is present contentCreated SHOULD be present as well.

In this case contentModified MUST NOT be earlier than contentCreated.

Error handling if it is earlier: at the creator's site an error alert should be issued, on the receiver's site it should be set to contentCreated

DateValues.3: If contentModified is present it MUST NOT be later than versionCreated.

Error handling if it is later: at the creator's site an error alert should be issued, on the receiver's site it should be set to versionCreated.

DateProcessing.1: The recipient processor MUST first check if a contentModified element is present.

DateProcessing.2: If not it MUST check if a contentCreated element is present.

DateProcessing.3: If not it SHOULD assume that the content was created at the time indicated by versionCreated element in itemMeta.

### 2.8.1.2 Audience Processing Model

Audience processing may be used to form ad hoc groups of recipients for which the Item is particularly significant or to filter out some users from the list of intended recipients of an Item.

The audience is expressed as a set of “positive” values (**audience** (page 64) and a set of “negative” values. The logic is to make the content easy to find to the audience identified by the positive values, but keep this content away from the audience identified by the negative values. An attribute of each property may indicate the expected significance of the content for this specific audience, and acts as a threshold for recipient filters.

The model for the audience processing is only a part of the overall filter that is used to determine whether a particular recipient is entitled to have access to the Item. It could be combined with the processing of other properties to further narrow the number of Items that match the recipient profile.



The processing rule has to be considered as a function which returns TRUE to indicate the recipient is entitled to receive the content, FALSE in case he is not entitled and NULL if the item does not contain any audience statements that apply to the Recipient.

Audience processing rules:

Audience.1: If any of the exclAudience properties applies to the recipient: return FALSE

Audience.2: If any of the audience properties applies to the recipient: return TRUE.

Audience.3: Return NULL.

### 2.8.2 Descriptive Metadata

This is a set of properties associated with the descriptive facet of news content, i.e. data that can be inferred from “consuming” (reading, listening to, watching) the news.

All properties are optional, repeatable and may be inserted in any order.

Table 4. Descriptive Metadata Group Elements

Element Title	Element Name	Card	Described on Page
Language	<b>language</b>	(0..unbounded)	158
Genre	<b>genre</b>	(0..unbounded)	132
Keyword	<b>keyword</b>	(0..unbounded)	156
Subject	<b>subject</b>	(0..unbounded)	214
Slugline	<b>slugline</b>	(0..unbounded)	212
Headline	<b>headline</b>	(0..unbounded)	139
Dateline	<b>dateline</b>	(0..unbounded)	110
By	<b>by</b>	(0..unbounded)	66
CreditLine	<b>creditline</b>	(0..unbounded)	93
Description	<b>description</b>	(0..unbounded)	113

### 2.8.3 Other Content Metadata

Each provider may add a set of metadata properties which have to be defined in a non-IPTC-G2 namespace. See also [XML Namespaces](#) (page 54) and [Extension Points in XML](#) (page 55).

## 2.9 newsItem Content

Content may be included by value or by reference, and useful characteristics are represented along with such content, in order to facilitate its processing.

Alternative renditions of the news content, i.e. different technical representation of the same logical content, are wrapped by a **contentSet** (page 86) wrapper element. Their order of appearance in contentSet is of no relevance. Their presence is optional: this allows for a lightweight and extensible representation of information.

Each rendition SHOULD be defined by a *rendition* attribute.

All alternative renditions SHOULD be derived from an original rendition by a software processor. For example: images in different resolutions, vector graphics and alternative bitmap images, text in different formats (e.g. NITF and PDF). The rendition from which all other renditions originate is indicated by the *original* attribute of contentSet; this attribute takes as a value the local identifier (id) of the original content component included in the contentSet.

They are three kinds of content components, inline XML, inline data and remote content:

- ◆ The **inlineXML** (page 146) wrapper element holds XML content which is directly embedded in the element. The root element of this structure must be the root element of the language. Content may



belong to any XML language capable of expressing generic or specialized news information, e.g. NITF, XHTML, SportsML or XBRL. The XML vocabulary is identified by a content type attribute (*contenttype*).

- ◆ The **inlineData** (page 144) wrapper element holds plain-text or base64 encoded content. Plain text or CDATA content **MUST** be identified by the "text/plain" content type. Binary content, like images, audio clips or even PDF or Word documents may be exchanged after proper encoding, but it is strongly recommended to use this structure for small assets only. The encoding algorithm **MAY** be indicated using the *encoding* attribute. In the absence of this attribute, the content must be plain text, and the content type must be set accordingly. Encoding is constrained to base64 at this level of conformance.
- ◆ The **remoteContent** (page 201) wrapper element may be used for representing any kind of media and data format. The data is stored independently of the newsItem and is referenced via a hyperlink (href). The size in bytes of the remote content **MAY** be indicated. The same rendition of content **MAY** be present at different remote locations. In such a case the same value of the *rendition* attribute **MAY** be given to several remoteContent elements.

The description of the content in each content component **MAY** be complemented by a content type (*contenttype*), a format acting as an optional refinement of the content type plus additional news content characteristics.

All these three types of content component elements have an id attribute. For this attribute a special constraint applies: its value **MUST** be persistent for all versions of the item, i.e. for its entire lifecycle. The reason for this constraint is that G2 elements referencing a target G2 item may further point inside this item to reference a specific content component by its - persistent - id.

## 2.10 News Content Characteristics

**newsContentCharacteristics** (page 251) are these physical properties of media content like the height and width of a picture, the word count of a news story or the duration of an audio clip, that help making selections among alternate renditions of news content.

The characteristics defined by the IPTC are a small and typical set of properties. Individual providers may add more characteristics they consider reasonable, i.e. audio data for professional broadcasting may require a different set from audio content for a podcast.

## 3 Introduction to EventsML-G2

EventsML-G2 is a member of the Family of IPTC G2-Standards which is built on a common structural and function framework called the IPTC News Architecture (NAR). The EventsML-G2 specifications build on the NewsML-G2 structural specifications and add a well defined functionality for conveying events.

To better understand the terminology the IPTC used for the G2-Standards specification we recommend the [Glossary](#) (page 255) as reference, as it provides an extensive set of terms and their definitions.

### 3.1 Overview

#### 3.1.1 What is EventsML-G2?

- ◆ EventsML-G2 is a standard for conveying event information in a news industry environment.
- ◆ EventsML-G2 is a member of the Family of IPTC G2-Standards, this family builds on common specification for the exchange of news items and knowledge about topics, concepts and events.
- ◆ EventsML-G2 may be used for:
  - Receiving all facts about a specific event from the event organiser
  - Publishing all facts about a specific event by a news provider
  - Publishing all or only a subset of the facts of one to many events by event listings
  - Storing facts about knowledgeable events in archives to be referenced by other items

#### 3.1.2 Business Advantages of Using EventsML-G2

EventsML-G2 are:

- ◆ Comprehensive (= many types of events may be covered).
- ◆ Flexible (= copies of substructures may be used many times, e.g. all the people appearing at an event).
- ◆ Extensible (= news provider specific data may be added) data structure to capture facts about events.

EventsML-G2 may express facts and information about events by concepts identified either by literal text (free text) or by codes from controlled vocabularies.

EventsML-G2 provides very flexible date types:

- ◆ year, month, day, optionally plus time
- ◆ year and month only or even year only
- ◆ approximative dates = a date range

EventsML-G2 reuses building blocks from the common News Architecture allowing to reuse software components, making their implementation cheaper.

EventsML-G2 makes use of industry standards: allows processing with standard tools. The EventsML-G2 syntax is built on XML, the Extensible Markup Language of the W3C, furthermore, EventsML-G2 makes use of W3C XML Schema and complies with the basic notion of the Semantic Web, the Resource Description Framework (RDF). This allows an easy transfer of EventsML-G2 structures to other XML-based standards and the integration of information about an event into the Semantic Web.

#### 3.1.3 What is an Event – to be represented by EventsML-G2

An event is “something that happens” by definition. For the news industry, it is “something that happens and is subject to news coverage.” All the events in a day make up a “daybook”, which can be a marketable product sold to clients or simply an internal daybook used by editors to organise their work.

An event is planned or unplanned, with breaking news capable of overshadowing everything on the schedule.



Breaking news can generate a series of planned events; it becomes part of the daily news agenda the moment a decision is made to cover it. For agencies, this occurs with the first advisory announcing plans to provide coverage. For broadcasters it comes with the dispatch of a news team to the site; for newspapers it is when space is reserved for the story or page makeups rearranged.

Automated systems need to store and exchange information about news events. This is currently done in an ad-hoc manner, leading to overly-specialized formats and incompatible exchange by models. From that the IPTC learned that the industry would benefit from an event information interchange standard. Such a standard would facilitate the efficient exchange of event information, and the creation of better tools to support event management.

## 3.2 Definitions

### 3.2.1 Event Information

The event information describes a particular event in detail. This includes the “who”, “what”, “when”, and “where” information for the event along with identification and publication (news management) information. The event information also includes facilities for relating events to each other and relating news items (both complete and incomplete) to the event information.

### 3.2.2 Coverage Information (LEGACY)

Note: the G2-Standards have a new tool for expressing and managing the planned coverage of events: [Planning news coverage - planningItem](#) (page 44). To provide backward compatibility the structure for coverage information as part of an event structure is still valid, but it is strongly recommended to move to the new design.

The old-style coverage information describes the plan of news coverage for this event. Each event may have zero or more assignments containing this coverage information. This information can be used internally within a news organisation for assignment of resources, planning of coverage, etc. It can also be used to publish information about expected coverage, so that consumers of the news coverage can plan their own news coverage accordingly.

### 3.2.3 The Data Model

The data model for EventsML-G2 has to cover two different facets of event information which relate to a basic distinction made for all G2 standards:

- ◆ **Persisting Knowledge:** is information which is remembered and referenced to for a long time.
- ◆ **Topical News:** is typically volatile information in the sense of “nothing is older than yesterday's news”.

For EventsML-G2 this is reflected by two different data models:

- ◆ Persistent information about an event is represented by an EventsML-G2-Concept Item which is a generic NAR structure for concepts extended by a set of detailed information specific to an event. As any other kind of a Concept Item also this specific one for events can be referenced by its Concept Identifier.

The same applies to Knowledge Items: a variant with event specific extensions is available, in particular event details are added to the concept structure inside the Knowledge Item. Knowledge Items may be used to exchange a set of event information if it should be distributed with a concept identifier.

Find details about this data model in section [An Event in a Concept Item or Many Events in a Knowledge Item](#) (page 32).

- ◆ Volatile information about an event is represented by an “event” structure which is plugged into a NewsML-G2 news item as its content. A single news item may include one to many event structures. This kind of event information cannot be referenced as persisting information from any other item. Find details about this data model in section [Events in a NewsItem](#) (page 34).

The most important thing to note about the EventsML-G2 data model is that the core structures holding information about an event are identical for both the content plugged into a News Item and the extension



of a Concept Item. Hence it is very easy to build a single EventsML-G2 processor for topical and persisting information about an event.

### 3.3 Conformance Levels

Another feature EventsML-G2 inherits from the NAR are the two conformance levels “Core” and “Power”. Different conformance levels are defined in the model, each of them related to a level of complexity (at the conceptual and processing level) of the related Items. This feature adds modularity to the model.

The current model defines two conformance levels named “core conformance level” (CCL) and “power conformance level” (PCL). The core conformance level is focused on simplicity and interoperability. The power conformance level is a superset of the core conformance level which gives more flexibility to providers who choose it, but the recipient processors are more complex to program to comply with PCL and interoperability is lower than for CCL as not all recipients will implemented the power level.

A compliant processor must therefore assert supporting either “core” or “power” functionality.

As the “power” features are only an extension of the “core” features, a “core” compliant processor SHOULD process “power” Items by simply ignoring the information pertaining to the “power” level.

EventsML-G2 specifies does not specify in its own scope data structures which are different for the two conformance levels, but it inherits specifications of datatypes of properties and attributes from the NAR which are different at the two conformance levels. The data types corresponding to the conformance level are defined in the specification tables in the [Specification Reference](#) (page 54).

### 3.4 EventsML-G2 and iCalendar

A well known and widely used standard for events data is “iCalendar” which is specified by RFC 2445.

EventsML-G2 compares very well to it as it covers virtually all features of an iCalendar Event Component:

Table 5. *iCalendar-to-EventsML-G2 Component Mapping*

iCalendar Event Component (Alphabetically)	Corresponding EventsML-G2 Component
attach	“link” property of a G2-item
attendee	“participant” property
categories	“subject” property
class	Access management functionality, no direct equivalence in EventsML-G2
comment	“note” property (under “event” for news and “concept” for a concept)
contact	“contactInfo” property (under eventDetails)
created	“contentCreated” property (in contentMeta) of a G2-item for news or a concept.
description	“definition” property (under “event” for news and “concept” for a concept)
dtend	“end” property (under eventDetails/dates)
dtstamp	“contentCreated” property (in contentMeta) of a G2-item for news or a concept.
dtstart	“start” property (under eventDetails/dates)
duration	“duration” property (under eventDetails/dates)
exdate	“exDate” property (under eventDetails/dates)
exrule	“exRule” property (under eventDetails/dates)



Table 5. iCalendar-to-EventsML-G2 Component Mapping (Continued)

iCalendar Event Component (Alphabetically)	Corresponding EventsML-G2 Component
geo	"position" property (under eventDetails/location/geoAreaDetails)
last-mod	"contentModified" property (in contentMeta) of a G2-item for news or a concept.
location	"location" property (under eventDetails)
organizer	"organiser" property (under eventDetails)
priority	As this iCalendar property reflects the priority for a calendar of an individual no equivalent exists in EventsML-G2.
rdate	"rDate" property (under eventDetails/dates)
recurid	No direct equivalence in EventsML-G2, assigned functionality may be replicated by G2-item means.
related	No direct equivalence, but relationships can be expressed by other G2-item means
resources	Not covered by EventsML-G2 1.0, planned for future versions.
rrule	"rRule" property (under eventDetails/dates)
rstatus	Scheduling protocol functionality is not covered by EventsML-G2
seq	"version" attribute of the G2-item's root element
status	"confirmation" (under eventDetails/dates) reflects the status of confirmation of the dates of the event, while "occurStatus" (under eventDetails) reflects the overall status of the event.
summary	"name" property (under "event" for news and "concept" for a concept)
transp	Not covered by EventsML-G2
uid	"guid" attribute of the G2-item's root element
url	No direct equivalence. For G2-items it may be defined individually by each news provider how to resolve the identifier of an G2-item to an accessible location.
x-prop	EventsML-G2 provides "Extension points" for this purpose.



## 4 Events

### 4.1 The Core Information about Events

Regardless whether the information about an event is topical or persistent (see [The Data Model](#) on page 28) the same structure is used to mark it up.

The information about an event includes, first a set of more generic properties:

- ◆ A natural language **name** (page 75) for the event. This name should be rather concise and could be expressed in different languages.
- ◆ A natural language **definition** (page 72) for the event and it could be more extensive than the name, it could explain facets in detail. It can also be expressed in different languages.

The *role* attribute of a definition could be used to provide variants of an explanation, e.g. a short one for overviews and a rather extensive one for a detailed presentation.

- ◆ A natural language **note** (page 174) about the event. This could be an explanation of details or background information regarding the definition. Again this note can be expressed in different languages and can be qualified by a *role* attribute.
- ◆ The properties **sameAs {Relationship}** (page 207), **broader** (page 65), **narrower** (page 168) and **related** (page 199) can be used to define a relationship with this event to another event or concept.

In particular broader may be used to express that this event is a sub-event to another event, e.g. a break-out session of a big conference, one competition of the Olympic Games or one of the concerts of a festival.

A **related** property may be used to further qualify the nature of the event. Related can take either an arbitrary literal value or a value from a controlled vocabulary and could be used to express e.g. that this event is a concert, a hockey game or a press conference.

Then a set of rather event-specific properties - wrapped by the **eventDetails** (page 124) property:

- ◆ A **dates** (page 111) sub-structure to express the start date and the end date or duration of the event. This includes using the "approximative dates", i.e. a range of dates, and on date in this range as a kind of best guess or most likely date.

If this event is recurring this can be expressed by means of recurrence properties which align to equivalent properties of the iCalendar standard RFC 2445 (see more below).

- ◆ An **occurStatus** (page 176) to indicate the status of the occurrence - if this is a unplanned or planned event, and if it is planned how likely it is to occur.
- ◆ A set of **registration** (page 198) information which may be used to define how persons have register for the event, this may include the accreditation of journalists.
- ◆ A set of **accessStatus** (page 59) information.
- ◆ A set of **participationRequirement** (page 183) properties. This could be used e.g. for expressing age limits - think of required parental guidance for movies - or for formal requirements for training course events.
- ◆ A set of **subject** (page 214) properties to express what the event is about. Be aware of the difference between a related and a subject property: related should indicate the nature of the event, what the event is, while a subject indicates applicable categories for what the event is about. For example, "concert" is a related concept, while "music" or "Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart" is a matching subject.
- ◆ A set of **location** (page 165) properties. In most cases it will be the only location of where the event will take place - but e.g. festivals could have more than one location.
- ◆ A set of **participant** (page 182) properties to list all kinds of parties appearing in different roles at the event - the particular role can be expressed by the *role* attribute.



- ◆ A set of **organiser** (page 180) properties to list all parties involved in organising the event - the particular role can be expressed again by the *role* attribute
- ◆ A set of **contactInfo** (page 79) properties for the event. Be aware that the location, the participant and the organiser properties may contain contactInfo structures, but they pertain only to this particular property while this contactInfo is to be used for the event as a whole.
- ◆ A set of **language** (page 158) properties to reflect all languages which will be spoken at the event.
- ◆ A **newsCoverage {Concept}** (page 169) property is still present in the specifications, purely for backwards compatibility; be aware that its status has changed to DEPRECATED in EventsML-G2 1.6. Conveying information about the planned coverage of an event should now use the generic G2 **Planning news coverage - planningItem** (page 44).
- ◆ As for many wrapping elements in G2-Standards, the information about an event can also be extended by provider-specific properties.

## 4.2 Event Information in Items

### 4.2.1 Identification and Versioning of Items

It is possible to positively identify any kind of an item specified by the G2-Standards as it moves through the news workflow, and is transferred from place to place and from system to system.

Each and every item – including News Items, Concept Items, Knowledge Items and Package Items – MUST have a *guid* attribute, that is a persistent and globally unique identifier. The guid is required to be in the form of an IRI. Any IRI capable of acting as a globally unique identifier is accepted.

Note: the IPTC will provide the newsml-URN for this purpose, specified by a successor of RFC-3085.

A newsItem MAY have a *version* attribute, and this version MUST be incremented when the content of the Item is updated. The first version MUST be numbered 1: if the version is not explicitly set, the value “1” must be assumed as default by the recipient of the Item.

The *standard* attribute must reflect the G2-Standard which governs the structure:

- ◆ For topical events in a News Item this is NewsML-G2.
- ◆ For persisting information about an event in a Concept Item this is EventsML-G2.

The *standardversion* attribute must reflect the version of the standard as it is implemented by the corresponding XML Schema.

As for EventsML-G2 versions higher than 1.7 IPTC recommends to use only the string “NewsML-G2” for the standard attribute and the corresponding NewsML-G2 version as no formal distinction is made anymore between NewsML-G2 and EventsML-G2 specifications.

Samples:

```
<conceptItem standard="EventsML-G2" standardversion="1.7"
  guid="urn:newsml:iptc.org:20091231:eventsample" version="4"
  xmlns="http://iptc.org/std/nar/2006-10-01/" > .....
</conceptItem>
<newsItem standard="NewsML-G2" standardversion="2.9"
  guid="urn:newsml:iptc.org:20101231:newssample" version="2"
  xmlns="http://iptc.org/std/nar/2006-10-01/" > .....
</newsItem>
```

### 4.2.2 An Event in a Concept Item or Many Events in a Knowledge Item

The persisting knowledge facet of event information is represented by the Concept Item (see **Managing Individual Concepts - conceptItem** on page 39), and subsequently the Knowledge Item (see **Managing Sets of Concepts - knowledgeItem** on page 40).

Any Concept Item or Knowledge Item provides a group of generic definitions and a set of details specific to a kind of concept, in this case specific to an event.

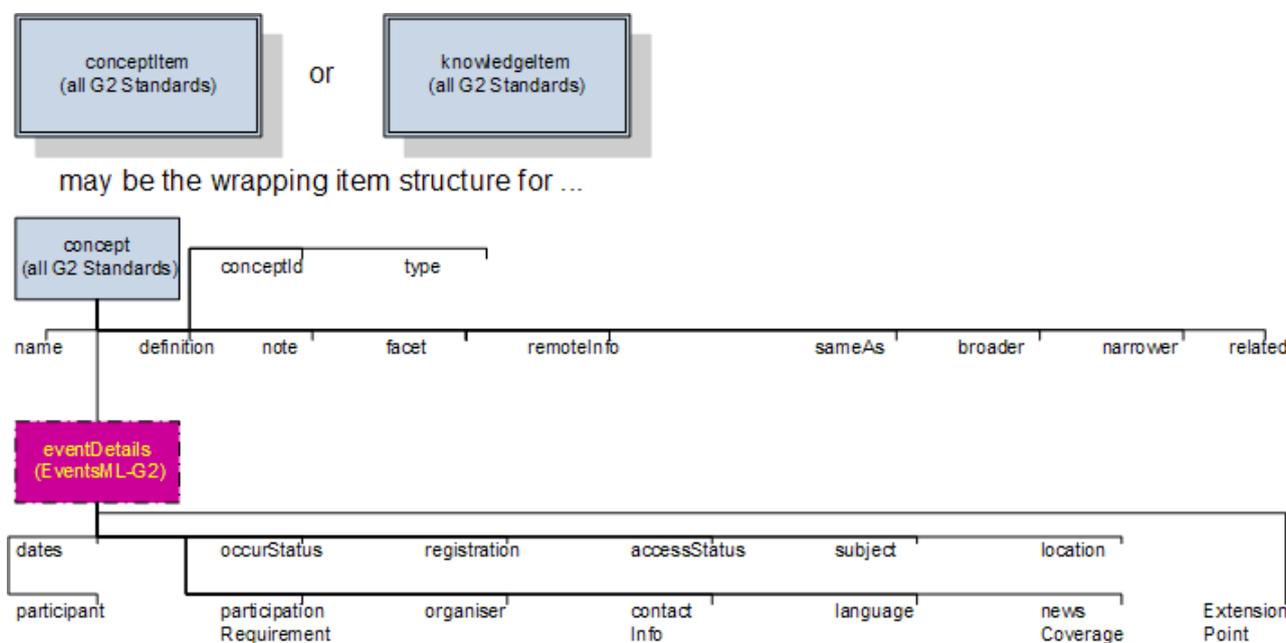
The generic part of a concept is used for event concepts too:

- ◆ The Concept Identifier for this event.
- ◆ Relationships to other events.
- ◆ A name, a definition, explanatory notes and refining related concepts.

Find more about the generic part in section **Representing Concept Information - concept Component** (page 36).

In Event Concept Items the value of the type of a concept (conceptItem/concept/type) must be set to the concept URI of <http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/cpnature/event> which may translate to a QCode of cpnat:event.

Figure 2. Event Information in a concept element



The event specific details are expressed by an eventDetails structure plugged into the “concept” of a Concept Item or a Knowledge Item. The eventDetails used there are completely identical to the structure with the same name used for the “event” element in the content set of a News Item.

The Concept Identifier of an event may be used by other items (either News Items or Concept Items) to reference this event. On a purely technical level this Concept Identifier can be used for any “qcode” qualifier of a property. On a semantic level the only prerequisite are reasonable semantics of the property to reference an event – e.g. a property not limited to persons or locations by its semantics.

Examples are:

- ◆ Using an event's Concept Identifier as QCode for the “subject” property of a News Item. This indicates that the content of the News Item is about this event, the News Item's content may be a text, a photo, audio or video covering the event.
- ◆ Using an event's Concept Identifier with the **Same As** (page 207), **Broader** (page 65), **Narrower** (page 168) and **Related Concept** (page 199) properties of another Concept Item. By these means a structure or network of events can be created, e.g. to link individual performances with a cultural festival or different talks to a conference.

Knowledge Items with event concepts should be used to distribute event information if this information is planned to be updated - as this requires an identifier for each event.

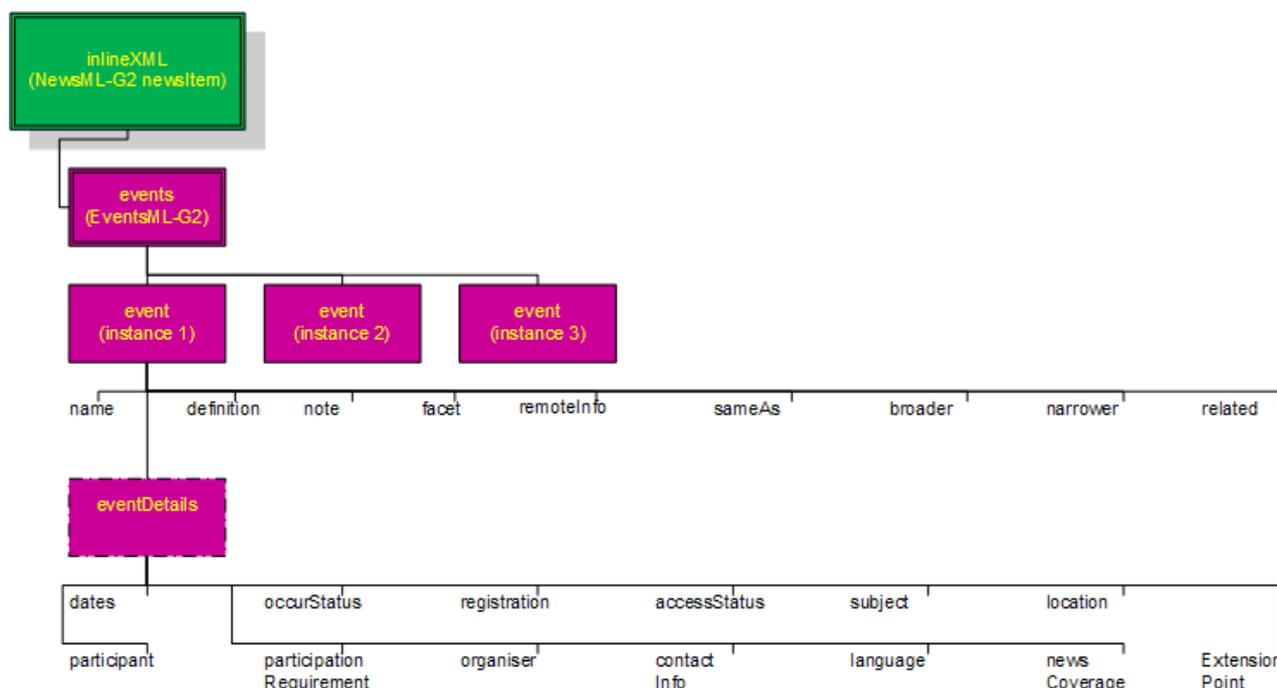
A provider could think of this use case scenario: he circulates a "top events of the next weekend" Knowledge Item with event concepts on Monday. On Wednesday he sends a new version of this Knowledge Item with updated events, and events that have been cancelled will be removed from the Knowledge Item.

### 4.2.3 Events in a NewsItem

Topical event information may be conveyed by using the NewsML-G2 NewsItem (see [Representing News - newsItem](#) on page 11) as a wrapping item instance. The structure of a NewsItem defines a special node where to attach content plug-ins, the inlineXML element.

For EventsML-G2 an [Events Wrapper](#) (page 126) element will be added as child to [Inline XML](#) (page 146) and it acts as a wrapper of one-to-many [Event](#) (page 123) elements, each representing the topical information of a single event.

Figure 3. Event Information in a News Item



The event element wraps a group of more generic descriptions and a couple of details about an event. The first group is made of a short name which can be displayed as a one-liner, a more comprehensive definition of the event and a note with supplemental information.

A sibling to this group is eventsDetails, it wraps all the details of the event, when and where it happens, who is involved and how to get there.

Finally optional information about the planned news coverage of this item may be added.

#### 4.2.3.1 News Metadata

In general the News Metadata section of a NewsItem - wrapped by the [Content Metadata {News Item}](#) (page 82) element - should be populated and used as specified for NewsML-G2.

Further to this general recommendation these event specific considerations apply:

- ◆ If more than a single event is conveyed by a NewsItem the content metadata apply to the set of events as a whole. In most cases this set will be selected from a larger repository by some rules, like "events of next week", or "music events". This could be reflected by e.g. the headline, the description or even the subject property.



- ◆ Genre property: an appropriate value should be applied, like “almanac” or “daybook” from the IPTC Genre NewsCodes
- ◆ Language property: be aware of the difference between the language property of the content meta-data - it reflects the languages used in the content, in this case in the description of the events - and the language property of the event structure - it reflects a language which is used at an event.

## 5 Representing Concept Information - concept Component

### 5.1 Concept Component

Concepts fall in two broad categories: named entities and generic (or abstract) concepts. Generic concepts range from themes (e.g. soccer) to emotions (e.g. smiling, love); they have no specific property defined, beyond generic properties. Named entities are people, organisations, geopolitical areas, points of interest and objects for which a specific set of properties is defined for the purpose of a refined definition and improved search and processing capabilities.

The **concept** (page 71) element provides a set of properties shared by all concepts.

A concept can be identified in different schemes by different controlled values, this is why a concept identifier must be unambiguous, but cannot be unique: for example, a company is commonly identified by different ticker symbols. In the case of abstract topics, the strict sameness of two concepts may be subject to discussion, and therefore a notion of equivalence of concepts is preferred.

A concept **MUST** have a concept identifier, expressed as a **conceptId** (page 73) child element.

The **conceptId** element **MUST** have a *qcode* attribute. It **MAY** have a *created* attribute and a *retired* attribute which limit the usage of the concept identifier in time.

A concept **MAY** have a **type** (page 217) child element. The type of a concept reflects its nature, e.g. generic, person, organisation, geopolitical area, point of interest etc...

A concept **MUST** have a **name** (page 194) and **MAY** be further defined by **remoteInfo** (page 204) and in natural-language by a **definition** (page 72) or **note** (page 174). These labels are repeatable and **MAY** be specified in multiple languages.

The **remoteInfo** element **MAY** be used to express any external information about the concept as such. Be aware that the link element in the **itemMeta** wrapper should only be used for linking a Concept Item as a whole to another resource, e.g. a previous version, or another **ConceptItem** from which this one was derived and not to resources relevant to describing the Concept.

A **hierarchyInfo** (page 140) element **MAY** be used to express the location of this concept in the hierarchical tree of a taxonomy. For this purpose the **hierarchyInfo** holds a space separated sequence of the Concept Identifier QCodes of the ancestors of this concept, plus the Concept Identifier QCode of this concept. The sequence runs from left to right, with the top level QCode on the left, and the QCode of this concept on the right.

If the same concept is also defined in a different scheme this alternative identifier **MAY** be expressed by a **sameAs {Relationship}** (page 207) child element.

The **sameAs** element **MUST** have either a *qcode* or a literal attribute which identifies a concept, for the exact rules see the table below in the chapter **Relationships Between Concepts** (page 36). It **MAY** additionally have a *type* attribute which reflects the nature of the associated concept, and **MAY** have one or more names (see **Flexible Property Type** (page 234)).

More detailed properties of a concept (e.g. that the concept "is" an artist, listed company, city, restaurant) **MAY** be expressed by a specific **related** (page 199) property. The related property **SHOULD** have a *rel* attribute which specifies the exact relationship between this concept and the target concept (e.g. "is a", "has a", "works for", "owns" ...). The IPTC provides a set of Concept Relationship NewsCodes for this purpose which is available at <http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/conceptrelation/>.

### 5.2 Relationships Between Concepts

For any concept a relationship to another concept **MAY** be established, this may take form of a taxonomy (i.e. a hierarchy of concepts) or thesaurus (i.e. a set of concepts associated via standard relationships). A concept **MAY** establish a set of the most standard relationships **broader** (page 65), and **narrower** (page 168) and further **MAY** add a more flexible **related** (page 199) relationship.



As the properties *sameAs*, *broader*, *narrower* and *related* establish a relationship to another property it is required to identify or describe this related concept. A specific selection out of three attributes **MUST** be used for this purpose. The basic rule is that all of them or none of them **MUST NOT** be used in any case. How the attributes **MUST** be used with the different properties for establishing a relationship is defined in the table below. (Be aware that establishing a relationship to an arbitrary value is special to the **related** (page 199) property only, the specification section of this element provides more details.)

Table 6. Why attributes to use with relationship properties

Property	Attribute qcode	Attribute literal	Set of attributes of an arbitrary value	Use case
<i>sameAs</i>	Yes	No	No	1
<i>narrower</i>	Yes	No	No	1
	No	Yes	No	2
<i>broader</i>	Yes	No	No	1
	No	Yes	No	2
<i>related</i>	Yes	No	No	1
	No	Yes	No	2
	No	No	Yes	3

Use cases for using the attributes to express the value to which the relationship should be established:

- 1) The value is a concept from a controlled vocabulary
- 2) The value is a concept which is not from a controlled vocabulary
- 3) The value is not a concept.

Further the *sameAs*, *broader*, *narrower* and *related* properties **MAY** have a type attribute which reflects the nature of the associated concept, and **MAY** have one or more names (see **FlexPropType** (page 234)).

The *broader*, *narrower* and *related* properties **MAY** also have *validfrom* and *validto* attributes which limit the relationship in time, a *rel* attribute which details the name given to the relationship and a *rank* attribute which specifies the rank of the current concept among concepts having a relationship to the target concept. They also have a *facet* child property for expressing an intrinsic property of the related concept.

### 5.3 Details Associated with Specific Entities

Details associated with specific entities **MAY** additionally be defined. All have been chosen for their potential usefulness in the news industry.

**personDetails** (page 185) include a date of birth (*born*) and date of death (*died*) a repeatable indication of affiliation with an organisation and contact information (*contactInfo*).

**organisationDetails** (page 179) include a date of foundation (*founded*) and date of dissolution (*dissolved*), a repeatable location and contact information (*contactInfo*).

The registered address of an organisation is indicated as part of its contact information; in such a case this address may not be used for making direct contact with this company.

**geoAreaDetails** (page 134) include the geographic coordinates (*position*) of the place.

The position **MUST** have *latitude* and *longitude* attributes. It **MAY** have an indication of the altitude above the zero elevation reference level.



It MAY have an indication of coordinate reference system (*gpsdatum* attribute) expressed as a string. In the absence of this attribute, the WGS84 system is assumed.

**POIDetails** (page 189) include the geographic coordinates (position) and the postal address of the place, plus practical information like opening hours (*openHours*), capacity, access information, details on the location (e.g. room number, stair number etc.), and contact information (*contactInfo*).

**objectDetails** (page 175) include a date of creation, a creator of the object and a copyright notice.

### 5.3.1 Contact Information

**contactInfo** (page 79) is repeatable in the definition of a person, an organisation and a Point of Interest, and each set of properties supports a *role* attribute which makes possible to group together all information belonging of the same nature.

Contact information include email addresses, instant messaging addresses (*im*), international phone numbers, international fax numbers, web addresses, postal addresses and notes.

E-mail and instant messaging addresses, phone and fax number are all electronic addresses. These are qualified by a *role* attribute which specifies the nature of the address, e.g. home or work.

### 5.3.2 Postal Address

The definition of a Postal Address (**address** (page 191)) includes free-text lines (in the format expected by a recipient postal service), the indication of a locality (i.e. city, town, village etc...), a subdivision of a country (*area*), a country and a postal code (*postalCode*).

A postal address is structured as a set of properties likely edited and displayed as a form. The relative order of its properties is not universal, and if used for traditional postal mail, presentation algorithms are to be developed which depend on the source and recipient countries.

The city, country area and country may be indicated as a name or as a controlled value. The use of an ISO compliant country code is particularly recommended.



## 6 Managing Individual Concepts - conceptItem

An XML Schema file corresponding to the specifications for this item is available (see [The Full Set of Specification Documents](#) on page 3).

### 6.1 Description

A [conceptItem](#) (page 74) aims to convey knowledge about a unique concept (a named entity such as an organisation or an abstract notion such as a news subject). Typically a conceptItem itself holds only rather short and structured information about the concept and about its relationships with other concepts.

Typical characteristics of a conceptItem are:

- ◆ It focuses on a single concept or entity.
- ◆ It will usually be updated infrequently but over a long period of time, when the information about the concept evolves.
- ◆ Its content is of long term interest.
- ◆ It may be referenced by other items.

Different conceptItems, managed by different providers, may contain structured information about the same concept.

### 6.2 Structure of a conceptItem

The model of a conceptItem is very similar to the model of a newsItem. Both share the same indicators of compliance with a standard and conformance level, Identification and versioning, Signature, Rights Information, Item Metadata, Item links. Please review the corresponding specification of a newsItem for more information.

Note that the globally unique guid of a conceptItem, which is used for management purposes, must not be confused with the unambiguous concept identifier ([conceptId](#) (page 73)) defined by an authority and conveyed as part of the content of the Item.

### 6.3 Item Metadata

The IPTC provides a mandatory standardised scheme applicable to the [itemClass](#) (page 151) property, identified by the URI: <http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/cinature/>.

### 6.4 Concept related Metadata

The set of administrative metadata is common to all classes of Items. Please review [Representing News - newsItem](#) (page 11) for more information.

A conceptItem does not support descriptive metadata.

### 6.5 conceptItem Content

The content of a conceptItem is a concept component (see [Concept Component](#) on page 36).

## 7 Managing Sets of Concepts - knowledgeltem

An XML Schema file corresponding to the specifications for this item is available (see [The Full Set of Specification Documents](#) on page 3).

### 7.1 Description

A **knowledgeltem** (page 157) bundles a set of concept components which are managed and exchanged as a whole. A knowledgeltem is used best where a provider wants to circulate a snapshot of a set of entries from one or more controlled vocabularies.

The concepts represented in a knowledgeltem can be of different types, and their identifiers may come from different schemes. A “scheme definition” is therefore a particular case of structure, where all concepts support a concept identifier from a same specific scheme.

Examples of knowledgeltems are the taxonomy of IPTC Subject NewsCodes or an authority list of people’s descriptions maintained by a given provider. Typical characteristics of a knowledgeltem are:

- ◆ It contains a meaningful set of concepts components.
- ◆ It will usually be updated infrequently but over a long period of time, for example when a controlled vocabulary evolves.
- ◆ Its content is of long term interest.

### 7.2 Structure of a knowledgeltem

The model of a knowledgeltem is very similar to the model of a newsItem. Both share the same indicators of compliance with a standard and conformance level, Identification and Versioning, Signature, Rights Information, Item Metadata, Item links. Please review [Representing News - newsItem](#) (page 11) for more information.

### 7.3 Item Metadata

The IPTC provides a mandatory standardised scheme applicable to the **itemClass** (page 151) property, identified by the URI <http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/cinature/>.

### 7.4 Knowledge Related Metadata

The set of administrative metadata is common to all classes of Items. Please review the corresponding specification of a newsItem for more information.

The set of descriptive metadata is listed below. All properties are optional, repeatable and may be inserted in any order.

Table 7. Descriptive Metadata Core Group Elements

Element Title	Element Name	Card	Described on Page
Language	<b>language</b>	(0..unbounded)	158
Keyword	<b>keyword</b>	(0..unbounded)	156
Subject	<b>subject</b>	(0..unbounded)	214
Slugline	<b>slugline</b>	(0..unbounded)	212
Headline	<b>headline</b>	(0..unbounded)	139
Description	<b>description</b>	(0..unbounded)	113

Each provider may add a set of metadata properties which have to be defined in a non-IPTC-G2 namespace. See also [XML Namespaces](#) (page 54) and [Extension Points in XML](#) (page 55).

### 7.5 knowledgeltem Content

A **conceptSet** (page 77) wrapper element contains a set of concept components (see [Concept Component](#) on page 36). Their order of appearance in conceptSet is not relevant.



**Note:** All concept definitions share the same catalog of schemes, declared at the top of the knowledgeItem.



## 8 Packaging Items - **packageltem**

An XML Schema file corresponding to the specifications for this item is available (see [The Full Set of Specification Documents](#) on page 3).

A **packageltem** (page 181) facilitates the packaging of all kinds of Items, from really simple constructs to the highly hierarchical structures created by some news providers.

Examples of **packageltems** are a collection of pictures, a “top ten” list of **newsItems**, an unordered set of **newsItems** relative to the same event, the representation of a newspaper section or page.

Typical characteristics of a Package Item are:

- ◆ It provides some structure to news related information, and is expressed via a hierarchy of items.
- ◆ The Items found in a **packageltem** stay independent from the package: they can be managed individually, and the package keeps only references to them.
- ◆ Its content is of medium term interest.

### 8.1 Structure of a **packageltem**

The model of a **packageltem** is very similar to the model of a **newsItem** (page 172). Both share the same indicators of compliance with a standard and conformance level, Identification and versioning, signature, rights information, Item metadata, Item links. Please review the corresponding specification of a **newsItem** for more information.

### 8.2 Item Metadata

The IPTC provides mandatory standardised schemes applicable to the **itemClass** property of a **packageltem**, identified by the URI <http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/ninature/> and <http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/cinature/>.

### 8.3 Package Related Metadata

The set of administrative and descriptive metadata is common between **packageltems** and **newsItems**. Please review [Representing News - newsItem](#) (page 11) for more information.

### 8.4 **packageltem** Content

A **groupSet** (page 137) represents a tree of Items. All Items of a package are included by reference, as physical inclusion would break the capability to manage inner Items independently of the outer Package Item.

The **groupSet** is optional. This allows for a lightweight and progressive representation of information.

There **MUST** be at least one **group** (page 135) element in the **groupSet**. If there is more than one **group** in the **groupSet** element, a specific **group** acts as the root of the tree. In this case the value of *root* attribute of the **groupSet** element **MUST** be the local reference to the **group** acting as a root.

A **group** component contains references to other **group** components (**groupRef** (page 136) with its *idref* attribute) of the same package item and references to Items or Web resource (**itemRef** (page 153) with its *guidref* and *href* attributes), in any order.

Each **group** **MUST** have an *id* attribute which identifies this **group**, and each **group** **MUST** have a *role* attribute which indicates the part this **group** plays within its container.

The order of the sub-groups and references to Items **MAY** be significant; a *mode* attribute indicates whether the elements in the **group** are complementary and unordered, complementary and ordered or a set of alternative elements. In the absence of a *mode* attribute the **group** is treated as complementary and unordered.

The **itemRef** element indicates the relationship between the **group** and the target resource, plus a title for this resource.



**Sample:**

```
<groupSet root="g1">
  <group id="g1" mode="mode:seq" role="group:main">
    <groupRef idref="g2"/>
    <itemRef guidref="urn:newsml:iptc.org:20070530:tutorial-text-xhtml"/>
  </group>
  <group id="g2" role="group:gallery">
    <itemRef guidref="urn:newsml:iptc.org:20070530:tutorial-iptc-logo"/>
    <itemRef guidref="urn:newsml:iptc.org:20070530:tutorial-video"/>
  </group>
</groupSet>
```

## 9 Planning news coverage - planningItem

An XML Schema file corresponding to the specifications for this item is available (see The Full Set of Specification Documents on page 3).

### 9.1 Description

The **planningItem** (page 188) facilitates conveying the planning of news and topic coverage from the editorial of the news provider to the editorials of his clients. This item was introduced with the EventsML-G2 1.6 and NewsML-G2 2.7 (both based on the News Architecture version 1.8) and it is intended to replace the information about planned newscoverage provided as sub-structure of the Event Details of an Event Concept Item by EventsML-G2. As the Planning Items is part of the common News Architecture framework it can be used in the scope of EventsML-G2 and NewsML-G2.

Typical characteristics of a planningItem are:

- ◆ It focuses on planning and delivering the coverage of a single event or topic but may be linked to other planning items to facilitate the coverage of e.g. large or long-lasting events or a group of topics.
- ◆ It will usually be updated frequently until all planned coverage is delivered
- ◆ Its content is a structured representation of typical parameters of editorial planning and further may provide a list of G2 items which have been delivered to fulfil the intended coverage.
- ◆ It may refer to the event it covers: examples are media events like press conferences, political events like an election, cultural events like an open-air concert, or sport events.
- ◆ It may refer to the topic(s) it covers: examples are topics like "The current housing market", "The cultural festival summer season in Europe", "The best skiing resorts in the Rocky Mountains".

### 9.2 Structure of planningItem

The model of a planning item is very similar to the other G2 items: It shares the indicators of compliance with a standard and a conformance level, Identification and Versioning, Signature, Rights Information, Item Metadata and Item links. Please review **Representing News - newsItem** (page 11) for more information.

### 9.3 Item Metadata

The IPTC provides mandatory standardised schemes applicable to the itemClass property of a planningItem, identified by the URI <http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/ninature/>.

### 9.4 Planning Related Metadata

The set of administrative metadata is common to all classes of Items. Please review the corresponding specification of a newsItem for more information.

The set of descriptive metadata is listed below. All properties are optional, repeatable and may be inserted in any order.

Table 8. Descriptive Metadata Core Group Elements

Element Title	Element Name	Card	Described on Page
Language	<b>language</b>	(0..unbounded)	158
Keyword	<b>keyword</b>	(0..unbounded)	156
Subject	<b>subject</b>	(0..unbounded)	214
Slugline	<b>slugline</b>	(0..unbounded)	212
Headline	<b>headline</b>	(0..unbounded)	139
Description	<b>description</b>	(0..unbounded)	113



Each provider may add a set of metadata properties which have to be defined in a non-IPTC-G2 namespace. See also XML Namespaces (page 48) and Extension Points in XML (page 49).

## 9.5 Planning Item Content

A **newsCoverageSet** (page 171) wrapper element contains a set of newsCoverage components (see below). Their order of appearance in conceptSet is not relevant. The major reason for having multiple newsCoverage components in this set is that each newsCoverage may be bound to e.g. a specific itemClass. Thus for including the coverage of an event by two text stories, 10 photos and one graphic one would have to use three newsCoverage components.

The **newsCoverage {Planning}** (page 170) component holds the mandatory planning property and the optional delivery property.

The **planning** (page 187) property - at least one has to be present in the wrapper - provides a rich set of properties which should tell the receiver what kind of coverage he can expect from the provider:

The **g2contentType** and the **itemsClass** properties tell what type of G2 deliverables to expect, and the **itemCount** adds how many of them to expect. The properties **scheduled** and **service** add when and by which service, or feed, the coverage will be delivered. A group of Descriptive Metadata gives a hint for the metadata which will be used with the delivered items allowing the receiver to build a filter or to forward this planning information to the proper desk of his editorial. The **assignedTo** property holds the person, organisation or company who has to deliver the content, this property can be of internal use of the news provider only or may be used to let the receivers know that e.g. a well-known journalist will write a review of a cultural event. If anything cannot be expressed by these machine readable properties the **edNote** may be used to add more information by natural language.

The **delivery** (page 116) property can add what of the planned coverage has been delivered. It is a wrapper for a set of **deliveredItemRef** properties, each of them pointing to a G2 property which has been delivered.

Be aware that the **itemMeta** wrapper of all G2 items includes a **deliverableOf** (page 114) property. This property can be considered to be a link back to this Planning Item and a specific News Coverage component of it. By these means the receiver can check by using the **deliveredItemRef** properties if an item indicated as "being delivered" has already arrived. On the other hand if a G2 item being a deliverable of a planned coverage arrives before an updated version of the **planningItem** has arrived already indicates that it pertains to a specific editorial planning. A news provider should take care to keep these two links in synch.

## 9.6 Processing Considerations

It can be expected that Planning Items will have a high frequency of updates. The first version may be sent when the first outline of covering an event or a topic has been completed by the editorial of the news provider. Updates could and should be sent when types of planned G2 items extend (e.g. first text only is planned, later extended to text plus photos), when the number of planned items change or when typical metadata values for the items have been assigned. In the course of creating and delivering the items the Planning Item may be updated each time such an item (or a group of items, like a group of graphics) has been released.

## 10 Dealing with Controlled Values

### 10.1 {scheme, code} Pair, Scheme URI and Concept URI

Many properties usually have their value taken from a well defined scheme, i.e. a controlled vocabulary (i.e. a classification system, authority list, taxonomy, thesaurus etc ...).

These values are represented by a formal combination - a {scheme, code} pair - primarily intended to be consumed by processing software. A scheme is logically a closed set of related concepts, and a {scheme, code} pair unambiguously identifies a single concept.

A scheme is in practice a list of codes managed by a specific authority (which we shall refer to as the Scheme Authority), which may be the IPTC or any other well known standardisation body, or may be an individual news provider. A {scheme, code} pair therefore fully identifies a term from a controlled vocabulary (i.e. a scheme). A code **MUST** be persistent over time in order to avoid ambiguities when processing archives documents.

A scheme is fully and unambiguously identified by a scheme URI. The concept represented by a code is fully and unambiguously identified by a concept URI. The concept URI is obtained by appending the code to the scheme URI. **Qualified Code (QCode)** (page 47) shows how a more compact form of a concept identifier is used in the news workflow.

As an example, an IPTC scheme for news categories might be identified by the URI "http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/theme/". If the code "15000000" represents the concept of "Sport", then the concept URI for "Sport" would be "http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/theme/15000000".

It is not mandatory that the Scheme Authority maintains the complete list of codes making up a given scheme in any particular form, e.g. as an XML file. It is sufficient that an unambiguous identifier is defined for each scheme a provider uses, and that this identifier is known by a Catalog (see **Catalog of Controlled Vocabularies** on page 12) to the customers of the news feed this provider offers.

Common needs are:

- ◆ To access human readable information about a scheme.
- ◆ To retrieve all terms of a scheme (e.g. to display a list of choice).
- ◆ To access human readable information about a qualified code.
- ◆ To check that a qualified code belongs to a scheme.
- ◆ To retrieve the definition of the concept identified by a qualified code in a given scheme.

Therefore the scheme URI **SHOULD** resolve to a resource (or resources) containing information about the scheme in both human-readable and machine-readable forms. Meeting this requirement is mandatory for schemes which are to be compliant with the Semantic Web.

The concept URI **SHOULD** also resolve to a resource (or resources) containing information about the concept in both human-readable and machine-readable forms. Meeting this requirement is mandatory for concept URIs which are to be compliant with the Semantic Web.

If content negotiation is implemented using HTTP, then the HTTP Accept header should be used to request information in the required format and the HTTP Accept-Language header should be used to request information in the required human language.

When designing a scheme URI, the following points should be taken into consideration:

- ◆ Each scheme URI must end with a suitable terminating character, e.g. "/" or "#". Each of these has various advantages and disadvantages, which are discussed extensively in documents available on the Web.
- ◆ One point worth mentioning here is that not all strings which can be used to construct a legal URI are automatically legal in the context of HTML. For example, "http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/theme.html#15000000" is not a legal HTML URI, as an HTML fragment name cannot start with a digit.



## 10.2 Qualified Code (QCode)

In order to manipulate controlled values in an efficient manner, a compact representation of a concept identifier is needed, a syntax which allows the use of a {scheme, code} pair as the value of an XML attribute.

For this purpose a short string called scheme alias (aka prefix) is defined by a provider as a substitute for a scheme URI in the scope of a single Item, and a compact notation of a scheme-code pair is defined, called Qualified Code or QCode.

The datatype for a compact notation of a scheme-code pair is called qualified code or more simply QCode. QCodes are the mandatory way to express controlled values in properties like **itemClass** (page 151) or **pubStatus** (page 195).

QCodes are notated by the following syntax: a scheme alias acting as a first part, followed by a colon (:) character, followed by a code from the scheme. They are case sensitive.

The value space of the **QCodeType** (page 243) datatype is a set of {scheme, code} pairs which identify concepts.

Note that:

- ◆ This is similar to the value space of the QName datatype, i.e. a set of {namespace, local part} pairs which identify element or attribute names.

**Note:** QNames cannot be used for this purpose, because the local part of QNames cannot be a numeric, but the News industry and the Financial industry are full of taxonomies making use of numeric codes. They aren't alone in this aspect (consider ISBN and ISSN).

- ◆ QCodes allow any sequence of legal URI characters in the code part, including, for example, digits only, dashes, slashes, etc.
- ◆ QCodes MUST have a non-empty scheme alias.

QCodes can be viewed to a certain extent as short, lexical representations of URIs. Be careful: the mapping from a qualified code to a URI is not bijective: a URI cannot be mapped back to a qualified code, because the separator of the tuple is not explicitly defined in the URI.

In order to resolve a qualified code, a processor MUST loop through the **scheme** (page 210) elements defined in the scope of the Item. If the QCode scheme alias is found as value of the *alias* attribute of a scheme element, the scheme URI is the associated *uri* attribute and the controlled value is the resulting {scheme URI, code} pair. If no corresponding scheme alias is found, the processor SHOULD raise an error and consider that the property has no value.

### 10.2.1 Lexical Space Specification and Processing Model for Scheme URIs, Scheme Aliases, Codes, and QCodes

#### 10.2.1.1 Lexical Space

- ◆ Lexical space for scheme URIs: conforms with the Unreserved Characters of RFC 3986, section 2.3. Reserved Characters as per RFC 3986, section 2.2 must be considered depending on the selected URI scheme.
- ◆ Lexical space for Aliases: all characters except colon (#u003A) and white space (#u0020 | #u0009 | #u000D | #u000A).
- ◆ Lexical space for Codes:
  - All Unreserved Characters of RFC 3986, section 2.3.
  - Reserved Characters as per RFC 3986, section 2.2 must be considered depending on the selected URI scheme. See also section 10.2.1.2 (Creating Codes) below.
  - As an alternative to percent-encoding whitespace characters (#u0020 | #u0009 | #u000D | #u000A) as defined by RFC 3986, these characters may be replaced by a sequence of one or more unreserved characters - like e.g. underscore or hyphen - that is reused for this purpose



according to the practices of the provider; it is recommended that such a sequence is not part of the any of the codes used by the provider in that scheme

### 10.2.1.2 Processing Model

#### 10.2.1.2.1 Creating Scheme URIs

Define a URI complying with the rules defined in 10.1 and 10.2.1.

Note: every scheme URI must comply with the RFC defining URIs (3986) or IRIs (3987).

#### 10.2.1.2.2 Creating Codes

As defined in section 10.1 a concept URI is created by appending the code of a concept to the scheme URI of the vocabulary.

Therefore, appending a Code to a valid Scheme URI must make a valid URI, in particular, the Code must only contain characters that are legal URI characters (RFC 3986). As defined in RFC 3986, the Scheme Authority MAY percent encode reserved characters as well as the percent ("%") character depending on the role of each character as defined by that specific publisher for this Concept URI. Any percent encoding which is applied to characters in the code of a Concept URI MUST be used also by the corresponding QCode.

The Scheme Authority is fully responsible that concept URIs defined by him are properly resolved by any resolution system provided by him.

The examples below show how to deal with a string which should be used as code and includes a reserved character:

Example **without** encoding a slash in the code:

String to be used as Code: ebc13/14

Code: ebc13/14

Scheme URI: <http://cv.example.org/schemeA/>

Scheme Alias: schA

QCode: schA:ebc13/14

Concept URI: <http://cv.example.org/schemeA/ebc13/14>

Note: The Scheme Authority has to take care that this URL is resolved properly by a resolution system provided by him.

Example **with** encoding a slash in the code:

String to be used as Code: ebc13/14

Code: ebc13%2F14 (with applied percent encoding)

Scheme URI: <http://cv.example.org/schemeB/>

Scheme Alias: schB

QCode: schB:ebc13%2F14

Concept URI: <http://cv.example.org/schemeB/ebc13%2F14>

### 10.2.1.2.3 QCodes

#### 10.2.1.2.3.1 Creating QCodes

Concatenate the Scheme Alias, a colon and the Code to form a QCode.

#### 10.2.1.2.3.2 Inserting a QCode as the value of an attribute in a G2 XML document

1. Take a QCode as created in 10.2.1.2.3.1 and apply any required XML encoding to this string (Note: this is typically done by the XML processor software).
2. Insert the resulting string into an attribute as the QCode value.

#### 10.2.1.2.3.3 Receiving/Parsing QCodes from an XML Document (any G2 Item)

1. Retrieve the QCode value from the XML document
2. Apply any required XML decoding (Note: this is typically done by the XML processor software).



3. To split a QCode into a Scheme Alias and a Code, identify the first colon, searching from left to right. The string to the left of the colon is the Scheme Alias; the string to the right is the Code. If no colon is found, the QCode is invalid.
4. Check whether the alias is defined in the catalog. If it is not, the QCode is invalid.

#### 10.2.1.2.4 Concept URIs

G2 processors should be able to process Internationalized Resource Identifiers (IRIs) as per RFC 3987.

##### 10.2.1.2.4.1 Creating a Concept URI/IRI:

Concatenate the Scheme URI and the Code to obtain the Concept URI.

##### 10.2.1.2.4.2 Comparing Concept URIs/IRIs:

If provided Concept URIs are IRIs per RFC 3987 then they must be compared for equivalence as defined per RFC 3987, section 5.

If provided Concept URIs are URIs per RFC 3986 then they must be compared for equivalence as defined per RFC 3986, section 6.

## **10.3 Processing Catalogs**

### **10.3.1 Structure of a Catalog**

A **Catalog** (page 68) **MUST** have one or more scheme elements. A catalog **MAY** have one or more titles in different languages. It **MAY** also have a pointer to some additional information available on the Web, and especially its evolution and latest version. Such information will help people follow the evolution of a shared catalog like the IPTC G2 catalog, and include in their Items a reference to the latest version if they wish.

It **MUST** have one or more **scheme** (page 210) elements. A scheme element **MUST** have a scheme *alias* attribute and a corresponding scheme *uri* attribute. It **MAY** have a name, a definition and a note element to provide human readable information about the scheme. A **sameAsScheme** (page 209) element **MAY** be used by applying a URI which identifies another scheme with concepts that use the same codes and are semantically equivalent to the concept of this scheme.

Each instance of an Item defines its own set of scheme definitions, and there is no interaction between scheme definitions in different Items. Scheme alias declarations are local to the Item in which they appear and cannot be overridden in a given Item.

### **10.3.2 Processing Remote Catalogs**

By activating the hyperlink of a remoteCatalog (see **catalogRef** on page 200), a plain catalog structure is returned, and **MUST** be processed as if were locally defined.

### **10.3.3 Caching a Catalog**

It is recommended for a processor to cache a remote catalog indefinitely, so that provider's servers are not overcharged with file requests.

When a processor opens an Item, it **MUST** check the URL(s) of the catalog(s) found in its header. If a catalog has not been previously cached, the processor **MUST** fetch it, check it, and **SHOULD** store its content in a cache.

Different remote catalogs **MAY** define different mappings for a given scheme alias. An entry in a remote catalog cache is therefore a triple {remote catalog URL, scheme alias, scheme URI}.

### **10.3.4 Checking a Catalog**

It is OK for one scheme URI to have two aliases. It is an error if one alias is mapped to two different URIs in the scope of a single Item (an issue called alias collision). Note that this error may arise within a catalog, as well as across a set of catalogs (local or remote) declared in a given Item.

Before processing an Item, a processor **MUST** check its catalogs. If an alias collision is found, the processor **MUST** reject the Item as it can lead to misinterpretation of the information.



**Note:** If an aggregator finds an alias collision (i.e. the same alias associated with two URIs) while creating a packageitem which aggregates content from various providers, the aggregator **MUST** change one or both of the aliases before publishing the packageitem. This can be done by creating and publishing one or more non-clashing external catalogs (which replace the original external catalogs) and/or by replacing one or more external catalogs with non-clashing in-line scheme declarations.

## 10.4 Processing Schemes

### 10.4.1 Evolution of Scheme URIs

Schemes evolve: terms are added, names are changed, terms are retired. An authority will release a new version after each update. A provider may not want to adopt the latest version of a scheme. The scheme URI **MUST** be stable as long as the evolution does not break backward compatibility rules.

### 10.4.2 Retrieving All Terms of a Scheme

Here we are interested in schemes defined as an explicit list of terms. Schemes defined via an algorithm are out of scope of this section. A scheme definition is defined as the finite set of terms composing a scheme. A scheme definition **MAY** be a subset of an original scheme, e.g. maintained by an external authority.

**Note:** An authority is not necessarily able to make scheme definitions available for operational use, and a provider may use only a subset of the scheme defined by an authority.

A provider **SHOULD** make a scheme definition available for its users for operational use as the content of a knowledgeitem, where each term is represented as a concept component, i.e. a concept identifier, a list of names in one or more languages, plus additional properties of the concept (all but the identifier being optional).

An authority **MAY** provide different variants of a scheme definition, e.g. a list of codes, a list of codes plus a name in a specific language, a list of codes plus names in all available languages.

For each variant of a scheme definition, the URL of the corresponding knowledgeitem **SHOULD** be available using e.g. content negotiation.

Selection from among the renditions **MAY** be performed automatically (if the processor is capable of doing so) or manually by the user selecting from a hypertext menu.

## 10.5 Qualified and Typed Properties

Qualified properties – of datatype **QualPropType** (page 244) – only support controlled values in the format of QCodes.

A large subset of these properties supports concepts of different types as a value. Therefore typed qualified properties – of datatype **TypedQualPropType** (page 248) – additionally provide a concept type relative to the value of the property.

For example, the type of the concept assigned as subject of a news story may be a theme (e.g. sport or football), a person, an organisation, a geographical area, a point of interest, an event, a business sector, a currency etc. The concept type of a **creator** (page 92), **contributor** (page 87) and **infoSource** (page 150) of an Item may be a person or an organisation

Qualified properties **MAY** be complemented by one or more names associated with the underlying concept. Names can be expressed in different languages or variants.

## 10.6 Flexible Properties

It is not always possible or sensible to use a QCode as metadata value. As an example, few news organisations maintain a formal listing of their editors, and therefore using a controlled value for the creator property is not always possible.



In order to fulfil this need, a large number of properties allow that literal identifiers or no identifiers at all to be applied instead of controlled identifiers. Additionally, a free-text value in the literal attribute is an identifier of a concept and NOT a human readable description. Therefore flexible properties - of datatype Flexible Property Type or a derived datatype - support both controlled (qcode) and uncontrolled (literal) identifiers - or no identifier at all.

QCodes and literals are mutually exclusive for any given property; if one of them exists the other one MUST NOT exist.

The rules for using the qcode or the literal attribute or no concept-identifying attribute at all with a property are:

- If a bag is used with a property then qcode and literal attributes MUST NOT be used with the property.
- If a bag is not used with a property then the property MAY have a qcode attribute OR a literal attribute or neither.
- If a literal value is used with an assert property then all instances of that literal value in that item MUST identify the same concept.
- If a literal value is not used with an assert property then it is NOT required that all instances of that literal value in that item identify the same concept.

Literals MAY be used in the following cases:

- 1) When a code from a vocabulary which is known to the provider and the recipient is used without a reference to the vocabulary: The details of the vocabulary are communicated outside of the G2-Standards specifications. Such a contract could express that a specific vocabulary of literals is used with a specific property.
- 2) When importing metadata: The values of literals may contain codes which have not yet been checked to be from an identified vocabulary.
- 3) As an identifier for linking with an assert element: The value could be a random one. If a literal value is used with an assert property then all instances of that literal value in that item must identify the same concept.

The value of a flexible property identifies a given concept with a specific type. It is useful to express e.g. that the provider of a news item is a person or an organisation. The *type* of the concept MAY be indicated as an attribute of the flexible property.

One or more additional name properties MAY be provided in different languages and variants for display. If the value of the property is a literal and no additional name is given, the recipient MAY use the literal value for direct display. But as the primary use of a literal is being an identifier it may not tell much about the meaning of the metadata.



## 11 Dealing with Labels and Blocks

### 11.1 Introduction

Labels expose aspects of news as natural language strings. They are assertions expressed as natural language strings intended to be consumed by human beings. They are typically displayed alongside the content of an Item or in place of Items in a list, providing a means of selection among them.

Blocks are simply labels with an additional line break. They are primarily used for notes, comments or instructions created by a news provider for use by recipient editorial teams.

### 11.2 Internationalization Attributes

In an international news workflow, fine grained control of language information in the hierarchy of nodes constituting an Item is needed.

For this purpose, all labels share an International Attributes Group (see [Table 202](#) on page 249) , i.e. an optional language tag (`xml:lang`) and indication of the directionality of textual content (`dir`).

## 12 Exchanging Items - newsMessage

A **newsMessage** (page 173) facilitates the exchange of all kinds of items by any kind of digital transmission, especially in a broadcast or multicast network.

The content of a newsMessage is an **itemSet** (page 154) component.

An itemSet contains a set of newsItems, packageItems, conceptItems and knowledgeItems. The model assigns no significance to the order of Items within the News Message.

The use of a News Message is totally optional in a news workflow. Alternatively, Items may be exchanged using SOAP, WebDAV, ICE, the Atom Publication Protocol (using Atom feeds, and items as payload of an Atom entry) or any other possible syndication protocol.

It may be useful for a recipient to store the information conveyed by a message, but this is not mandatory. Usually the messaging information will be maintained separately from the information relative to the contained items.

### 12.1 Message Information

All the information about the newsMessage as a wrapper of conveyed G2 items is collected under the **header** (page 167) element which **MUST** be present.

A newsMessage **MUST** have a date of transmission – **sent** (page 109). The date of transmission **MAY** not be updated in case of retransmission of the message.

If any QCode is used within the header then a catalog and/or a catalogRef property **MUST** be included in the header. The scope of the scheme elements of the local and/or remote catalog(s) is limited to the header element and its descendants.

A newsMessage **MAY** have a **sender** (page 211) child element, which may be an organisation or a person. The structure of this string is not specified by the IPTC. Best practice is to identify a sender by its domain name

It **MAY** have a transmission identifier –**transmitId** (page 216) – and a priority of transmission. No two newsMessages sent by the same sender on the same date can have the same identifier. In case of retransmission it is not required to update this identifier. The structure of this string is not specified by the IPTC.

It **MAY** have a **priority** (page 193) property to control the overall message transmission process.

It **MAY** indicate the point of **origin** (page 178) of the message, using a provider defined syntax.

It **MAY** have one or more **timestamp** (page 215)(s) associated with the message. The exact meaning of this timestamp may be refined by a *role* attribute.

It **MAY** have one or more **destination** (page 117) properties using a provider defined syntax, and the indication of one or more channels – **channel {News Message}** (page 69) – of transmission.

Each particular provider is equally able to add to this set information of its own, by mutual agreement with the recipients of the Item.

### 12.2 About Using Schemes in a newsMessage

It is important to note that a newsMessage does not define any catalog that would be common to the Items it contains. There is no interaction between the scheme declarations present in different Items exchanged in a newsMessage.



## 13 Specification Reference

This section provides all specifications for this G2-Standards, the different specifications tables are cross referenced from other parts of this document.

### 13.1 Introduction to the Common Components

News exchange formats share many metadata properties as they are about the same data: something newsworthy to be exchanged. For that reason the family of IPTC G2-Standards share a large set of properties which are common to all family members and this common data model and set of specifications is called the IPTC News Architecture for G2-Standards (NAR).

This Specification Reference section provides a mix of specifications coming from the NAR and additionally from this G2-Standard.

The components specified in this Specification Reference can be split into these 3 groups:

1. Fine grained components, called a datatype. A datatype has no specific business meaning or semantics of its own and only takes on business meaning when used as the data type of a property. Datatypes fall in two groups:
  - Simple data types are primitive data types, as found in software languages or XML schema definitions (e.g.. integer, string). Some restriction may be imposed, such as Int100Type where an integer has been restricted to a value range of 0 to 100.
  - Complex data types are simple data types extended to add further information in order to correctly represent the value. Such ancillary information takes the form of attributes. For example a Label-Type supports mixed content and is extended with language and role attributes.

For a G2-Standard the names of datatypes end with a "Type" suffix (e.g. QCodeType).

2. Medium grained components, called basic component or property. A property represents a single piece of business information and uses an existing data type or defines it own local datatype to provide its content model. It is capable of being used independently or as part of a group. Like a complex data type, a basic component can be qualified by ancillary data if required to complete its meaning. For example, a slugline element of data type string supports an additional separator attribute.
3. Coarse grained components, called aggregate component. It is a collection of properties that together is more than the sum of its constituent parts. The properties composing the whole can be properties or aggregate components. An aggregate component may be designed so it supports an extension point where news providers can extend its usage. For example, a descriptive component is defined as a group of properties like title and subject, and a person component is defined as a group of properties like name and date of birth.

### 13.2 General Specifications

#### 13.2.1 XML Namespaces

Table 9. XML Namespaces

Namespace URI	Recommended Alias	Usage Note
<a href="http://iptc.org/std/nar/2006-10-01/">http://iptc.org/std/nar/2006-10-01/</a>	nar	For all common components of the IPTC G2-Standards.



### 13.2.2 MIME Types

Table 10. MIME Types

MIME Type Identifier	Usage Note
application/vnd.iptc.g2.newsitem+xml	For all kinds of G2 News Items.
application/vnd.iptc.g2.conceptitem+xml	For all kinds of G2 Concept Items.
application/vnd.iptc.g2.packageitem+xml	For all kinds of G2 Package Items.
application/vnd.iptc.g2.knowledgeitem+xml	For all kinds of G2 Knowledge Items.
application/vnd.iptc.g2.planningitem+xml	For all kinds of G2 Planning Items.
application/vnd.iptc.g2.newsmessage+xml	For the G2 News Message

### 13.2.3 Extension Points in XML

For attributes: each element of a G2-Standard allows to add provider specific attributes from any other XML namespace than the News Architecture for G2 namespace (see [XML Namespaces](#) on page 54).

For elements: Some elements which have child elements allow to add provider specific elements from any namespace other than the News Architecture for G2 namespace (see [XML Namespaces](#) on page 54). A few elements allow adding any element from any XML namespace - including the News Architecture for G2 namespace - but this is a special case only, see below.

### 13.2.4 Hint and Extension Points in XML

To act as an Extension Point properties from any other XML namespace than the News Architecture for G2 namespace may be added.

To act as an Hint Point properties from the News Architecture for G2 namespace may be added.

The purpose of properties from the NAR namespace is to add a set of hints, i.e. properties which have to comply with the structure of the G2 item target resource but do not have to be extracted from it. These properties must be added this way:

- Immediate child properties of <itemMeta>, <contentMeta>, or <concept> - optionally with their descendants - may be used directly under the extension point
- All other properties require the full path excluding only the item's root element.

## 13.3 Implementation Design Rules

These design rules were applied while developing the G2-Standards. Some apply to all kinds of technical implementations, other only to one specific implementation. Further some rules are only applicable at one of the Conformance Levels CCL or PCL.

- ◆ Each element supports editing attributes (PCL).
- ◆ Each element has an extension point at the attribute level (XML implementation only).
- ◆ Each element containing an international string supports i18 attributes (CCL).
- ◆ Each ancestor of an element containing an international string supports i18 attributes (PCL).
- ◆ Children of wrapper elements: mandatory children come first, they are in a specific order, optional (and in most case multiple) elements follow, they can be inserted in an arbitrary order (XML implementation only).
- ◆ Each wrapper element has an extension point as its last child element (XML implementation only).

## 13.4 Processing Model Terminology

For many components of the G2-Standards this specification provides also a processing model. Find below how these processing instructions should be read.



- ◆ A Processing Model provides rules for the proper processing of metadata properties and their values. Each rule may be divided into steps.
- ◆ Each rule gets an integer number assigned, steps for this rules are indicated as decimals to this number. Example: rule 12, step 3 = 12.3
- ◆ Many rules can be considered like a function in programming, hence as a sequence of processing steps in the scope of a block. These terms will be used for defining the rules and are based on this basic layout:
  - “quit” = the processing of this function stops at this step and quits the current context to the calling context.
  - “quit and return ...” = see “quit”, plus: a value of “...” is returned to the calling context.
  - “if ... :” = a condition is expressed and right to the colon the processing that results from meeting this condition.
  - If the condition is NOT met the default processing is “proceed to the next step of this processing rule”. A specific processing for this case is preceded by the term “otherwise”.

### 13.5 Component Structure Format

**Table 11** describes the component (element and datatype) specifications of the G2 data model. This table is divided into two sections:

- ◆ The upper section contains the specification of generic properties of the component.
- ◆ The lower section(s) contain the specification of the component based on the W3C XML Schema 1.0 (XMLSCHEMA-1.0) specifications. This section may contain different specifications at the Core Conformance Level (CCL) and the Power Conformance Level (PCL) of the G2 data model.

Descriptions of the individual specifications can be found in **Table 11**.

Table 11. Component Structure Format

(XML) Data Model	Defines a high-level data model for this component. The value is one out of: simple datatype/complex datatype/element/attribute group.
Namespace (Prefix)	Namespace for the name of this component. Is either <i>nar</i> for the generic G2-Standards namespace or a prefix for any other namespace. Which prefix is assigned to which namespace is defined by a heading section of a G2-Standard specification document.
Name	The technical reference of the component (must align with the name in the XML Schema). For equally named elements an annotation in curled brackets like {POI} provides a hint for the context of the element.
Title	The natural-language label of the component.
Definition	A concise definition of the semantics of the component.
User Note(s)	Any notes addressing the (end-)user of the component with a focus on its proper use.
Implementation Note(s)	Any notes addressing the implementer of the component into any technical system.
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL / CCL / PCL; indicates at which conformance levels this XML Schema specification applies.
Datatype	The XML Schema datatype or any datatype defined by a G2-Standard.
Internally Ctrl Values	A definition of one or more values if they are controlled by the XML Schema, e.g. an enumeration or regular expression.
Externally Ctrl Values	A definition of any controlled vocabulary with values to be (exclusively) used with this component.
Attribute(s)	One or more XML attributes defined for this component if it is either a complex datatype, an element, or an attribute group.



*Table 11. Component Structure Format*

Child Element(s)	One or more child elements defined for this component if it is either a complex datatype or an element.
XML Schema Note(s)	Any notes regarding the implementation of this component into the XML Schema of this G2-Standard.
Example(s)	One or more XML snippets showing use-cases for this component.



## 13.6 Element Definitions

### 13.6.1 Access

Table 12. Access

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	access
Title	Access
Definition	Ways to access the place, including directions.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>BlockType</b> (page 226)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.2 Access Status

Table 13. Access Status

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	accessStatus
Title	Access Status
Definition	An indication of the accessibility of the event.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>QCodePropType</b> (page 242)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.3 Accountable Person

Table 14. Accountable Person

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	accountable
Title	Accountable Person
Definition	An individual accountable for the content in legal terms.
User Note(s)	This property answers to a legal issue. In some countries (e.g. Germany, Sweden) it is needed to designate a person accountable for any legal issue related to the published content. The full translation from the German term is: accountable person in terms of the press law - (For reference in German: Verantwortlich im Sinne des Presserechts -acronym = ViSdP), in Swedish it is called "Ansvarig utgivare". In practice today, a news provider may send out a message each day which indicates the "accountable person". This may work for traditional feed services, but fails with profiled services (content selections) which filter such messages. The solution is to include this information in the Items themselves.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexPropType</b> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.4 Action in Hop History

Table 15. Action in Hop History

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	action
Title	Action in Hop History
Definition	An action which is executed at this hop in the hop history.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>QCode Property Type</b> (page 242)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	Recommended IPTC NewsCodes CV for the target attribute: <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/hopactiontarget/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/hopactiontarget/</a>
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ target (0..1); <b>QCode Type</b> (page 243); The target of the action in a content object. If the target attribute is omitted the target of the action is the whole object.</li> <li>▪ timestamp (0..1); XML Schema DateTime; The date and optionally the time (with a time zone) when this action was performed on the target.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.5 Address Line

Table 16. Address Line

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	line {address}
Title	Address Line
Definition	A line of address information, in the format expected by a recipient postal service. City, country area, country and postal code are expressed separately.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>International String Type</b> (page 238)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	▪ role (0..1); QCodeType; Refines the semantics of the property
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.6 Affiliation

Table 17. Affiliation

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	affiliation
Title	Affiliation
Definition	An affiliation of the person with an organisation.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexPropType</b> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.7 Audience

Table 18. Audience

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	audience
Title	Audience
Definition	An intended audience for the content.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexPropType</b> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.8 Broader

Table 19. Broader

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	broader
Title	Broader
Definition	An identifier of a more generic concept.
User Note(s)	<p><i>rank</i> (available at the PCL only) is suitable for use in a Knowledge Item representing a scheme. It is used when it is important that the Child Elements of a particular term are displayed in a user interface in a predefined order.</p> <p>For example, the major currencies could be given a rank of "1", while all other currencies could be given a rank of "2". Terms of the same rank are ordered alphabetically by name if this is available. If the name is not available, the terms are ordered by code value.</p> <p>Terms without a rank are treated as if they all have the same rank, which is higher than the rank of all other terms.</p> <p>The same concept may have different ranks in different concept trees. A lower rank results in a placement earlier in a display.</p>
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexProp2Type</b> (page 235)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.9 By

Table 20. By

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	by
Title	By
Definition	A natural-language statement about the creator (author, photographer etc.) of the content.
User Note(s)	The <i>by</i> label provides a natural-language statement of the author/creator information (commonly called the byline); it may include a byline title, i.e. the author's job title. Examples of bylines are RUPAK DE CHOWDHURI (a person), isotype.com (a provider) or STR (a stringer). It is up to the provider to decide if the label starts with a word like "By".
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>LabelType</b> (page 240)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.10 Capacity

Table 21. Capacity

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	capacity
Title	Capacity
Definition	Total capacity of the place in natural language.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>LabelType</b> (page 240)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.11 Catalog

Table 22. Catalog

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	catalog
Title	Catalog
Definition	A local or remote catalog.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <code>additionalInfo</code> (0..1); <b>IRIType</b> (page 239); A pointer to some additional information about the Catalog, especially its evolution and latest version.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <code>title {itemMeta}</code> (page 155) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <code>scheme</code> (page 210) (1..unbounded)</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.12 Channel for News Message

Table 23. Channel for News Message

(XML) Data Model	Element		
Namespace (prefix)	nar		
Name	channel {News Message}		
Title	Channel for News Message		
Definition	A transmission channel used by the message.		
User Note(s)	<p>A channel identifier is used to provide recipients with information for selecting, routing, or handling otherwise the content of the message. The channels represent streams in a multiplex: a message may be sent on different channels – e.g. one for text, one for pictures – and each reception point will be able to filter on channel values. The structure of this string is not specified by the IPTC.</p> <p>Rule for @qcode and @uri in an element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- An element SHOULD NOT use both a @qcode and a @uri.</li> <li>- If both attributes, @qcode and @uri, are present the @qcode takes precedence.</li> </ul>		
Implementation Note(s)	If both are present the @literal and the property string value SHOULD be identical. If both are present but not identical @literal takes precedence		
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL		
Datatype	XML Schema string		
Internally Ctrl Values			
Externally Ctrl Values			
Attribute(s)	▪ <b>qualifyAttributes</b> (page 249)	<b>Name</b>	<b>Datatype</b>
		qcode (0..1)	QCodeType
		uri (0..1)	XML Schema anyURI
		literal (0..1)	XML Schema normalizedString
		type	QCodeType
		role	QCodeType
Child Element(s)			
XML Schema Note(s)			
Example(s)			



### 13.6.13 Circle

Table 24. Circle

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	circle
Title	Circle as geoArea
Definition	Definition of a circular geometry as a geographic area.
User Note(s)	The position element defines the centre of the circle
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ radius (1); XML Schema double; The radius of the circle</li> <li>▪ radunit (1); QCodeType; The dimension unit of the radius</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	▪ <b>position</b> (page 133) (1)
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	<pre>&lt;geoAreaDetails&gt;   &lt;circle radius="1.335" radunit="dimensionunit:km"&gt;     &lt;position ...&gt;   &lt;/circle&gt; &lt;/geoAreaDetail&gt;</pre>

### 13.6.14



### 13.6.15 Concept

Table 25. Concept

(XML) Data Model	Element													
Namespace (prefix)	nar													
Name	concept													
Title	Concept													
Definition	A set of properties defining a concept.													
User Note(s)														
Implementation Note(s)														
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL													
Datatype														
Internally Ctrl Values														
Externally Ctrl Values														
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>conceptId</b> (page 73) (1)</li> <li>▪ <b>type</b> (page 217) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ <b>name</b> (page 75) (1..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>definition</b> (page 72) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>note</b> (page 174) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>facet</b> (page 129) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>remoteInfo</b> (page 204) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>hierarchyInfo</b> (page 140) (0..unbounded)</li> </ul>													
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Concept Relationships Group</b> (page 221) (0..1)</li> </ul>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Name</th> <th>Page</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>broader</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>65</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>narrower</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>168</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>related</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>199</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>sameAs {Relationship}</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>207</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Name	Page	<b>broader</b> (0..unbounded)	65	<b>narrower</b> (0..unbounded)	168	<b>related</b> (0..unbounded)	199	<b>sameAs {Relationship}</b> (0..unbounded)	207		
		Element Name	Page											
		<b>broader</b> (0..unbounded)	65											
		<b>narrower</b> (0..unbounded)	168											
		<b>related</b> (0..unbounded)	199											
	<b>sameAs {Relationship}</b> (0..unbounded)	207												
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Entity Details Group</b> (page 221) (0..1)</li> </ul>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Name</th> <th>Page</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>geoAreaDetails</b> (1)</td> <td>134</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>organisationDetails</b> (1)</td> <td>179</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>personDetails</b> (1)</td> <td>185</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>POIDetails</b> (1)</td> <td>189</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>objectDetails</b> (1)</td> <td>175</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Name	Page	<b>geoAreaDetails</b> (1)	134	<b>organisationDetails</b> (1)	179	<b>personDetails</b> (1)	185	<b>POIDetails</b> (1)	189	<b>objectDetails</b> (1)	175
		Element Name	Page											
		<b>geoAreaDetails</b> (1)	134											
		<b>organisationDetails</b> (1)	179											
<b>personDetails</b> (1)		185												
<b>POIDetails</b> (1)	189													
<b>objectDetails</b> (1)	175													
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>eventDetails</b> (page 124) (0..1)</li> </ul>														
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Extension Point (0..1). Any set of provider-defined properties.</li> </ul>														
XML Schema Note(s)														
Example(s)														



### 13.6.16 Concept Definition

Table 26. Concept Definition

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	definition
Title	Concept Definition
Definition	A natural-language definition of the semantics of the concept. This definition is normative only for the scope of the use of this concept.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>BlockType</b> (page 226)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.17 Concept Identifier

Table 27. Concept Identifier

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	conceptId
Title	Concept Identifier
Definition	The preferred unambiguous identifier for the concept.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>ConceptIdType</b> (page 227)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.18 Concept Item

Table 28. Concept Item

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	conceptItem
Title	Concept Item
Definition	An Item containing information about a concept.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">AnyItemType</a> (page 224)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">contentMeta {Concept}</a> (page 80) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ <a href="#">concept</a> (page 71) (0..1)</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.19 Concept Name

Table 29. Concept Name

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	name
Title	Concept Name
Definition	A natural-language name for the concept.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>IntlStringType</b> (page 238).
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.20 Concept Reference

Table 30. Concept Reference

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	conceptRef
Title	Concept Reference
Definition	A reference to a target concept.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">FlexPropType</a> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.21 Concept Set

Table 31. Concept Set

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	conceptSet
Title	Concept Set
Definition	An unordered set of concepts.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	▪ <b>concept</b> (page 71) (0..unbounded)
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.22 Confirmation

Table 32. Confirmation

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	confirmation
Title	Confirmation
Definition	Flag to indicate if start and/or end date and times are confirmed.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>QCodePropType</b> (page 242)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	Recommended IPTC NewsCodes: <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/eventdateconfirm/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/eventdateconfirm/</a>
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.23 Contact Information

Table 33. Contact Information

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	contactInfo
Title	Contact Information
Definition	Information to get in contact with the entity expressed by the wrapping property.
User Note(s)	The <i>role</i> attribute addresses the role of the full set of contact information with regards to the entity defined by the concept. Examples: "privateOffice" vs "companyOffice" or "GlobalHeadquarters" vs "localHeadquarterUK".
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	Recommended IPTC NewsCodes for the "role" of an event's contact information: <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/eventcontactinfo/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/eventcontactinfo/</a>
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ role (0..1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); A refinement of the semantics of the set of contact information.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>email</b> (page 121) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>im</b> (page 149) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>phone</b> (page 186) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>fax</b> (page 130) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>web</b> (page 220) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>address</b> (page 191) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>note</b> (page 174) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.24 Content Metadata {Concept Item}

Table 34. Content Metadata for a Concept Item

(XML) Data Model	Element																	
Namespace (prefix)	nar																	
Name	contentMeta {Concept}																	
Title	Content Metadata for a Concept Item																	
Definition	A set of metadata properties about the content of a Concept Item.																	
User Note(s)																		
Implementation Note(s)																		
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL																	
Datatype																		
Internally Ctrl Values																		
Externally Ctrl Values																		
Attribute(s)																		
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>icon</b> (page 143) (0..unbounded); If multiple icon elements are present within a single contentMeta or partMeta property they MUST represent the same visual content, only differentiated by rendition, contentType or format.</li> </ul>																	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Administrative Metadata Group</b> (page 221) (0..1)</li> </ul>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Name</th> <th>Page</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>audience</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>64</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>contributor</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>87</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>creator</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>92</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>contentCreated</b> (0..1)</td> <td>96</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>contentModified</b> (0..1)</td> <td>97</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>located</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>164</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>infoSource</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>150</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Name	Page	<b>audience</b> (0..unbounded)	64	<b>contributor</b> (0..unbounded)	87	<b>creator</b> (0..unbounded)	92	<b>contentCreated</b> (0..1)	96	<b>contentModified</b> (0..1)	97	<b>located</b> (0..unbounded)	164	<b>infoSource</b> (0..unbounded)	150
		Element Name	Page															
		<b>audience</b> (0..unbounded)	64															
		<b>contributor</b> (0..unbounded)	87															
		<b>creator</b> (0..unbounded)	92															
		<b>contentCreated</b> (0..1)	96															
		<b>contentModified</b> (0..1)	97															
		<b>located</b> (0..unbounded)	164															
	<b>infoSource</b> (0..unbounded)	150																
	<b>urgency</b> (page 218) (0..1)																	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Descriptive Metadata Core Group</b> (page 222) (0..1)</li> </ul>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Name</th> <th>Page</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>description</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>113</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>headline</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>139</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>keyword</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>156</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>language</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>158</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>slugline</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>212</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>subject</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>214</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Name	Page	<b>description</b> (0..unbounded)	113	<b>headline</b> (0..unbounded)	139	<b>keyword</b> (0..unbounded)	156	<b>language</b> (0..unbounded)	158	<b>slugline</b> (0..unbounded)	212	<b>subject</b> (0..unbounded)	214		
		Element Name	Page															
<b>description</b> (0..unbounded)		113																
<b>headline</b> (0..unbounded)		139																
<b>keyword</b> (0..unbounded)		156																
<b>language</b> (0..unbounded)		158																
<b>slugline</b> (0..unbounded)	212																	
<b>subject</b> (0..unbounded)	214																	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.</li> </ul>																		
XML Schema Note(s)																		
Example(s)																		

### 13.6.25 Content Metadata {Knowledge Item}

Table 35. Content Metadata for a Knowledge Item

(XML) Data Model	Element																	
Namespace (prefix)	nar																	
Name	contentMeta {Knowledge}																	
Title	Content Metadata for a Knowledge Item																	
Definition	A set of metadata properties about the content of a Knowledge Item.																	
User Note(s)																		
Implementation Note(s)																		
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL																	
Datatype																		
Internally Ctrl Values																		
Externally Ctrl Values																		
Attribute(s)																		
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>icon</b> (page 143) (0..unbounded); If multiple icon elements are present within a single contentMeta or partMeta property they MUST represent the same visual content, only differentiated by rendition, contentType or format.</li> </ul>																	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Administrative Metadata Group</b> (page 221) (0..1)</li> </ul>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Name</th> <th>Page</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>audience</b> (0..1)</td> <td>64</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>contributor</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>87</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>creator</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>92</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>contentCreated</b> (0..1)</td> <td>96</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>contentModified</b> (0..1)</td> <td>97</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>located</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>164</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>infoSource</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>150</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Name	Page	<b>audience</b> (0..1)	64	<b>contributor</b> (0..unbounded)	87	<b>creator</b> (0..unbounded)	92	<b>contentCreated</b> (0..1)	96	<b>contentModified</b> (0..1)	97	<b>located</b> (0..unbounded)	164	<b>infoSource</b> (0..unbounded)	150
		Element Name	Page															
		<b>audience</b> (0..1)	64															
		<b>contributor</b> (0..unbounded)	87															
		<b>creator</b> (0..unbounded)	92															
		<b>contentCreated</b> (0..1)	96															
		<b>contentModified</b> (0..1)	97															
		<b>located</b> (0..unbounded)	164															
	<b>infoSource</b> (0..unbounded)	150																
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Name</th> <th>Page</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>urgency</b> (0..1)</td> <td>218</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Name	Page	<b>urgency</b> (0..1)	218													
	Element Name	Page																
	<b>urgency</b> (0..1)	218																
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Descriptive Metadata Core Group</b> (page 222) (0..1)</li> </ul>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Name</th> <th>Page</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>description</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>113</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>headline</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>139</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>keyword</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>156</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>language</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>158</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>slugline</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>212</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>subject</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>214</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Name	Page	<b>description</b> (0..unbounded)	113	<b>headline</b> (0..unbounded)	139	<b>keyword</b> (0..unbounded)	156	<b>language</b> (0..unbounded)	158	<b>slugline</b> (0..unbounded)	212	<b>subject</b> (0..unbounded)	214		
Element Name		Page																
<b>description</b> (0..unbounded)		113																
<b>headline</b> (0..unbounded)		139																
<b>keyword</b> (0..unbounded)		156																
<b>language</b> (0..unbounded)		158																
<b>slugline</b> (0..unbounded)	212																	
<b>subject</b> (0..unbounded)	214																	
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Name</th> <th>Page</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>subject</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>214</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Name	Page	<b>subject</b> (0..unbounded)	214														
Element Name	Page																	
<b>subject</b> (0..unbounded)	214																	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.</li> </ul>																		
XML Schema Note(s)																		
Example(s)																		



### 13.6.26 Content Metadata {News Item}

Table 36. Content Metadata for a News Item

(XML) Data Model	Element		
Namespace (prefix)	nar		
Name	contentMeta {News}		
Title	Content Metadata for a News Item		
Definition	A set of metadata properties about the content of a News Item.		
User Note(s)			
Implementation Note(s)			
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL		
Datatype			
Internally Ctrl Values			
Externally Ctrl Values			
Attribute(s)			
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>icon</b> (page 143) (0..unbounded); If multiple icon elements are present within a single contentMeta or partMeta property they MUST represent the same visual content, only differentiated by rendition, contentType or format.</li> </ul>		
	▪ <b>Administrative Metadata Group</b> (page 221) (0..1)	<b>Element Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
		<b>audience</b> (0..unbounded)	64
		<b>contributor</b> (0..unbounded)	87
		<b>creator</b> (0..unbounded)	92
		<b>contentCreated</b> (0..1)	96
		<b>contentModified</b> (0..1)	97
		<b>located</b> (0..unbounded)	164
		<b>infoSource</b> (0..unbounded)	150
		<b>urgency</b> (0..1)	218
	▪ <b>Descriptive Metadata Group</b> (page 222)(0..1)	<b>Element Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
		<b>by</b> (0..unbounded)	66
		<b>creditline</b> (0..unbounded)	93
		<b>dateline</b> (0..unbounded)	110
		<b>description</b> (0..unbounded)	113
<b>genre</b> (0..unbounded)		132	
<b>headline</b> (0..unbounded)		139	
<b>keyword</b> (0..unbounded)		156	
<b>language</b> (0..unbounded)		158	
	<b>slugline</b> (0..unbounded)	212	
	<b>subject</b> (0..unbounded)	214	
▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.			
XML Schema Note(s)			
Example(s)			



### 13.6.27 Content Metadata {Package Item}

Table 37. Content Metadata for a Package Item

(XML) Data Model	Element																			
Namespace (prefix)	nar																			
Name	contentMeta {Package}																			
Title	Content Metadata for a Package Item																			
Definition	A set of metadata properties about the content of a Package Item.																			
User Note(s)																				
Implementation Note(s)																				
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL																			
Datatype																				
Internally Ctrl Values																				
Externally Ctrl Values																				
Attribute(s)																				
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>icon</b> (page 143) (0..unbounded); If multiple icon elements are present within a single contentMeta or partMeta property they MUST represent the same visual content, only differentiated by rendition, contentType or format.</li> </ul>																			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Administrative Metadata Group</b> (page 221) (0..1)</li> </ul>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Name</th> <th>Page</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>audience</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>64</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>contributor</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>87</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>creator</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>92</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>contentCreated</b> (0..1)</td> <td>96</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>contentModified</b> (0..1)</td> <td>97</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>located</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>164</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>infoSource</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>150</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Name	Page	<b>audience</b> (0..unbounded)	64	<b>contributor</b> (0..unbounded)	87	<b>creator</b> (0..unbounded)	92	<b>contentCreated</b> (0..1)	96	<b>contentModified</b> (0..1)	97	<b>located</b> (0..unbounded)	164	<b>infoSource</b> (0..unbounded)	150		
		Element Name	Page																	
		<b>audience</b> (0..unbounded)	64																	
		<b>contributor</b> (0..unbounded)	87																	
		<b>creator</b> (0..unbounded)	92																	
		<b>contentCreated</b> (0..1)	96																	
		<b>contentModified</b> (0..1)	97																	
		<b>located</b> (0..unbounded)	164																	
	<b>infoSource</b> (0..unbounded)	150																		
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Name</th> <th>Page</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>urgency</b> (0..1)</td> <td>218</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Name	Page	<b>urgency</b> (0..1)	218															
	Element Name	Page																		
	<b>urgency</b> (0..1)	218																		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Descriptive Metadata Group</b> (page 222) (0..1)</li> </ul>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Name</th> <th>Page</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>by</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>66</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>creditline</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>93</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>dateline</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>110</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>description</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>113</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>genre</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>132</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>headline</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>139</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>keyword</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>156</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>language</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>158</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Name	Page	<b>by</b> (0..unbounded)	66	<b>creditline</b> (0..unbounded)	93	<b>dateline</b> (0..unbounded)	110	<b>description</b> (0..unbounded)	113	<b>genre</b> (0..unbounded)	132	<b>headline</b> (0..unbounded)	139	<b>keyword</b> (0..unbounded)	156	<b>language</b> (0..unbounded)	158
		Element Name	Page																	
<b>by</b> (0..unbounded)		66																		
<b>creditline</b> (0..unbounded)		93																		
<b>dateline</b> (0..unbounded)		110																		
<b>description</b> (0..unbounded)		113																		
<b>genre</b> (0..unbounded)		132																		
<b>headline</b> (0..unbounded)		139																		
<b>keyword</b> (0..unbounded)		156																		
<b>language</b> (0..unbounded)	158																			
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Name</th> <th>Page</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>slugline</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>212</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>subject</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>214</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Name	Page	<b>slugline</b> (0..unbounded)	212	<b>subject</b> (0..unbounded)	214														
Element Name	Page																			
<b>slugline</b> (0..unbounded)	212																			
<b>subject</b> (0..unbounded)	214																			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.</li> </ul>																				
XML Schema Note(s)																				
Example(s)																				



### 13.6.28 Content Metadata {Planning Item}

Table 38. Content Metadata for a Planning Item

(XML) Data Model	Element																			
Namespace (prefix)	nar																			
Name	contentMeta {Planning}																			
Title	Content Metadata for a Planning Item																			
Definition	A set of metadata properties about the content of a Planning Item																			
User Note(s)																				
Implementation Note(s)																				
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL																			
Datatype																				
Internally Ctrl Values																				
Externally Ctrl Values																				
Attribute(s)																				
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>icon</b> (page 143) (0..unbounded); If multiple icon elements are present within a single contentMeta or partMeta property they MUST represent the same visual content, only differentiated by rendition, contentType or format.</li> </ul>																			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Administrative Metadata Group</b> (page 221) (0..1)</li> </ul>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Name</th> <th>Page</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>audience</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>64</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>contributor</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>87</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>creator</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>92</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>contentCreated</b> (0..1)</td> <td>96</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>contentModified</b> (0..1)</td> <td>97</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>located</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>164</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>infoSource</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>150</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>urgency</b> (0..1)</td> <td>218</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Name	Page	<b>audience</b> (0..unbounded)	64	<b>contributor</b> (0..unbounded)	87	<b>creator</b> (0..unbounded)	92	<b>contentCreated</b> (0..1)	96	<b>contentModified</b> (0..1)	97	<b>located</b> (0..unbounded)	164	<b>infoSource</b> (0..unbounded)	150	<b>urgency</b> (0..1)	218
		Element Name	Page																	
		<b>audience</b> (0..unbounded)	64																	
		<b>contributor</b> (0..unbounded)	87																	
		<b>creator</b> (0..unbounded)	92																	
		<b>contentCreated</b> (0..1)	96																	
		<b>contentModified</b> (0..1)	97																	
		<b>located</b> (0..unbounded)	164																	
	<b>infoSource</b> (0..unbounded)	150																		
	<b>urgency</b> (0..1)	218																		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Descriptive Metadata Core Group</b> (page 222) (0..1)</li> </ul>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Name</th> <th>Page</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>description</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>113</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>headline</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>139</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>keyword</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>156</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>language</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>158</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>slugline</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>212</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>subject</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>214</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Name	Page	<b>description</b> (0..unbounded)	113	<b>headline</b> (0..unbounded)	139	<b>keyword</b> (0..unbounded)	156	<b>language</b> (0..unbounded)	158	<b>slugline</b> (0..unbounded)	212	<b>subject</b> (0..unbounded)	214				
		Element Name	Page																	
<b>description</b> (0..unbounded)		113																		
<b>headline</b> (0..unbounded)		139																		
<b>keyword</b> (0..unbounded)		156																		
<b>language</b> (0..unbounded)		158																		
<b>slugline</b> (0..unbounded)	212																			
<b>subject</b> (0..unbounded)	214																			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.</li> </ul>																				
XML Schema Note(s)																				
Example(s)																				



### 13.6.29 Content Provider

Table 39. Content Provider

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	provider
Title	Provider
Definition	The party responsible for the management and the release of the Item.
User Note(s)	This corresponds to the publisher of the Item.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexPropType</b> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.30 Content Set

Table 40. Content Set

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	contentSet
Title	Content Set
Definition	A set of alternate renditions of the Item content.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ original (0..1); XML Schema idref; A local reference to the original piece of content, from which all renditions have been derived.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>inlineXML</b> (page 146) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>Or</li> <li>▪ <b>inlineData</b> (page 144) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>Or</li> <li>▪ <b>remoteContent</b> (page 201) (0..unbounded)</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.31 Contributor

Table 41. Contributor

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	contributor
Title	Contributor
Definition	A party (person or organisation) which modified or enhanced the content, preferably the name of a person.
User Note(s)	One may specify the role the party plays in the creation of the content (e.g. a caption writer for photos) at the PCL.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexPropType</b> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.32 Copyright Holder

Table 42. Copyright Holder

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	copyrightHolder
Title	Copyright Holder
Definition	The person or organisation claiming the intellectual property for the content.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexPropType</b> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.33 Copyright Notice

Table 43. Copyright Notice

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	copyrightNotice
Title	Copyright Notice
Definition	Any necessary copyright notice for claiming the intellectual property for the resource.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>LabelType</b> (page 240)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.34 Country

Table 44. Country

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	country
Title	Country
Definition	A country, part of the address.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">FlexPropType</a> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.35 Country Area

Table 45. Country Area

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	area
Title	Country Area
Definition	A subdivision of a country, part of the address.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">FlexPropType</a> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.36 Creator

Table 46. Creator

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	creator
Title	Creator
Definition	A party (person or organisation) which created the resource.
User Note(s)	One may specify the role the party plays in the creation of the content (e.g. a caption writer for photos) at the PCL.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexPropType</b> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.37 Credit Line

Table 47. Credit Line

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	creditline
Title	Credit Line
Definition	A free-text expression of the credit(s) for the content.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	IntlStringType
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.38 Date an Object Ceased to Exist

Table 48. Date an Object ceased to Exist

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	ceasedToExist {Object}
Title	<i>Date an Object ceased to Exist</i>
Definition	The date (and optionally a time) on which the object ceased to exist.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">TruncatedDateTimePropType</a> (page 246)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.39 Date a Point Of Interest Ceased to Exist

Table 49. Date a Point Of Interest ceased to Exist

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	ceasedToExist {POI}
Title	<i>Date a Point of Interest ceased to Exist</i>
Definition	The date (and optionally a time) on which the Point Of Interest ceased to exist.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">TruncatedDateTimePropType</a> (page 246)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.40 Date Content Created

Table 50. Date Content Created

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	contentCreated
Title	Date Content Created
Definition	The date (and optionally the time with the time zone) on which the content was created.
User Note(s)	In the case of a photo or live footage for audio and video, this date (and time) is always the same as the date (and time) of the event covered by the content. In the case of text and any audio and video report about an event, this date (and time) can be different from the date (and time) of the event covered by the content. This date (and time) may also be different from the date (and time) of the creation of an Item holding the content.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>TruncatedDateTimePropType</b> (page 246)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.41 Date Content Modified

Table 51. Date Content Modified

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	contentModified
Title	Date Content Modified
Definition	The date (and optionally the time with the time zone) on which the content was last modified.
User Note(s)	The value of this property should be updated each time the content is modified in any manner, but should not be updated if only metadata are changed.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">TruncatedDateTimePropType</a> (page 246)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.42 Date Item Embargo Ends

Table 52. Date Item Embargo Ends

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	embargoed
Title	Date Item Embargo Ends
Definition	The date and time (with the time zone) before which all versions of the Item are embargoed. If the element is absent, the Item is not embargoed. If the element exists but is empty the end of the embargo is defined by the language in an <b>edNote</b> (page 119) element.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>DateTimeOrNullPropType</b> (page 231)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.43 Date Item First Created

Table 53. Date Item First Created

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	firstCreated
Title	Date Item First Created
Definition	A date plus a mandatory time with time zone on which the first version of the Item was created.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">DateTimePropType</a> (page 232)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.44 Date Item Version Created

Table 54. Date Item Version Created

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	versionCreated
Title	Date Item Version Created
Definition	A date plus a mandatory time with time zone on which the current version of the Item was created.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>DateTimePropType</b> (page 232)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.45 Date of Birth of Person

Table 55. Date of Birth

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	born
Title	Date of Birth of Person
Definition	The date (and optionally a time) on which a person was born.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">TruncatedDateTimePropType</a> (page 246)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.46 Date of Creation of Object

Table 56. Date of Creation of Object

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	created {Object}
Title	Date of Creation of Object
Definition	The date (and optionally a time) on which the object was created.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>TruncatedDateTimePropType</b> (page 246)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.47 Date of Creation of Point Of Interest

Table 57. Date of Creation of Point of Interest (POI)

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	created {POI}
Title	Date of Creation of Point Of Interest (POI)
Definition	The date (and optionally a time) on which the Point Of Interest was created.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>TruncatedDateTimePropType</b> (page 246)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.48 Date of Death of Person

Table 58. Date of Death of Person

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	died
Title	Date of Death of Person
Definition	The date (and optionally a time) on which the person died.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">TruncatedDateTimePropType</a> (page 246)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.49 Date of Dissolution of Geopolitical Area

Table 59. Date of Dissolution of Geopolitical Area

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	dissolved {geoArea}
Title	Date of Dissolution of Geopolitical Area
Definition	The date (and optionally a time) on which the geopolitical area was dissolved.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">TruncatedDateTimePropType</a> (page 246)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.50 Date of Dissolution of Organisation

Table 60. Date of Dissolution of Organisation

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	dissolved {Organisation}
Title	Date of Dissolution of Organisation
Definition	The date (and optionally a time) on which the organisation was dissolved.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">TruncatedDateTimePropType</a> (page 246)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	

### 13.6.51 Date of Foundation of Geopolitical Area

Table 61. Date of Foundation of Geopolitical Area

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	founded {geoArea}
Title	Date of Foundation of Geopolitical Area
Definition	The date (and optionally a time) on which the geopolitical area was founded/established.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">TruncatedDateTimePropType</a> (page 246)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.52 Date of Foundation of Organisation

Table 62. Date of Foundation of Organisation

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	founded {Organisation}
Title	Date of Foundation of Organisation
Definition	The date (and optionally a time) on which the organisation founded/established.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">TruncatedDateTimePropType</a> (page 246)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.53 Date of Transmission

Table 63. Date of Transmission

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	sent
Title	Date of Transmission
Definition	A date plus a mandatory time with time zone of the transmission of the message.
User Note(s)	May not be updated in case of retransmission of the message.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>DateTimePropType</b> (page 232)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.54 Dateline

Table 64. Dateline

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	dateline
Title	Dateline
Definition	A natural-language statement of the date and/or place of creation of the content.
User Note(s)	<p>The dateline provides a natural-language statement of the date and/or place of the news content creation, to be displayed in situations where an abstract of the content is shown (case of search results) or the content is remote.</p> <p>Traditionally a dateline indicates when and where news content is created, not necessarily the time and place relative to the news event.</p> <p>As an example a dateline BAGHDAD, March 26, 2007 (AFP) could head a story about blast in Mosul, because the story was actually written in Baghdad. Also, by tradition a dateline will follow the stylebook of the information provider and possibly leave out certain time and location information that could be useful for specifying searches of a database. Editorial policy dictates the dateline; it is not automatically derivable from other markup (location, date, etc.). The dateline should not end with a separating character (of the kind that separates the dateline from the first sentence in a traditional wire story).</p>
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>LabelType</b> (page 240)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.55 Dates

Table 65. Dates

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	dates
Title	Dates
Definition	All dates pertaining to the event, in particular the start and end date and any recurrence information.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	▪ <b>start</b> (page 213) (1)
	▪ <b>end</b> (page 122) (0..1) Or
	▪ <b>duration</b> (page 118) (0..1)
	▪ <b>confirmation</b> (page 78) (0..1)
	▪ <b>Recurrence Group</b> (see <b>Table 66</b> ) (0..1)
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	

### 13.6.56 Recurrence Group

This group of properties defines the information required to specify a recurrence set. The recurrence set is the complete set of recurrence instances for a calendar component. The model follows the iCalendar specification [RFC2445].

At least one *rDate* or *rRule* element **MUST** be present. These elements **MUST** come first in the group. Then the *exDate* and *exRule* elements **MAY** be inserted in any order.

Table 66. Recurrence Group Elements

Element Title	Element Name	Card	Described on Page
Recurrence Date	<b>rDate</b>	(0..unbounded)	196
Recurrence Rule	<b>rRule</b>	(0..unbounded)	197
Exclusion Date	<b>exDate</b>	(0..unbounded)	127
Exclusion Rule	<b>exRule</b>	(0..unbounded)	128



### 13.6.57 Date Resource Created

Table 67. Date Resource Created

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	created
Title	Date Resource Created
Definition	The date (and optionally the time with the time zone) on which the resource was created.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">TruncatedDateTimePropType</a> (page 246)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.58 Description

Table 68. Description

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	description
Title	Description
Definition	A free-form textual description of the content of the item. (For a Knowledge Item the content is its set of concepts as a whole.)
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>BlockType</b> (page 226)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	Recommended IPTC NewsCodes for the <i>role</i> attribute: <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/descriptionrole/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/descriptionrole/</a>
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.59 Deliverable Of

Table 69. Deliverable Of

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	deliverableOf
Title	Deliverable Of
Definition	A reference to the Planning Item and to one of its newsCoverage properties under which control this item has been published
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">Link Type</a> (page 241)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.60 Delivered Item Reference

Table 70. Delivered Item Reference

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	deliveredItemRef
Title	Delivered Item Reference
Definition	A reference to a G2 item which has been delivered pertaining to this newsCoverage.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">Link Type</a> (page 241)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.61 Delivery Information

Table 71. Delivery Information

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	delivery
Title	Delivery Information
Definition	A set of references to G2 items which have been delivered pertaining to this newsCoverage.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL and PCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	▪ <a href="#">deliveredItemRef</a> (page 115) (1..unbounded)
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.62 Destination

Table 72. Destination

(XML) Data Model	Element		
Namespace (prefix)	nar		
Name	destination		
Title	Destination		
Definition	The point(s) of destination of the message.		
User Note(s)	<p>In a broadcast delivery system, the destination is a group of reception points (using a provider-specific syntax, often geographically oriented). This is a way to address customers. Examples are "England", "USA", "Austria/Vienna", "France/Paris/LeParisien".</p> <p>The structure of this string is not specified by the IPTC.</p> <p>Rule for @qcode and @uri in an element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- An element SHOULD NOT use both a @qcode and a @uri.</li> <li>- If both attributes, @qcode and @uri, are present the @qcode takes precedence.</li> </ul>		
Implementation Note(s)	If both are present the @literal and the property string value SHOULD be identical. If both are present but not identical @literal takes precedence		
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL		
Datatype	XML Schema string		
Internally Ctrl Values			
Externally Ctrl Values			
Attribute(s)	▪ <b>qualifyAttributes</b> (page 249)	<b>Name</b>	<b>Datatype</b>
		qcode (0..1)	QCodeType
		uri (0..1)	XML Schema anyURI
		literal (0..1)	XML Schema normalizedString
		type	QCodeType
role	QCodeType		
Child Element(s)			
XML Schema Note(s)			
Example(s)			



### 13.6.63 Duration

Table 73. Duration

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	duration
Title	Duration
Definition	The period the event will last. The duration is calculated from the date and time of the <b>start</b> (page 213) property.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	xs:duration
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.64 Editorial Note

Table 74. Editorial Note

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	edNote
Title	Editorial Note
Definition	A note addressed to the editorial people receiving and processing the Item. If edNote is a child element to plannedCoverage (EventsML-G2) this property provides additional natural language information about the planned coverage.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>BlockType</b> (page 226)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.65 Editorial Service

Table 75. Editorial Service

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	service
Title	Editorial Service
Definition	An editorial service to which an Item is assigned to by its provider. If service is a child element to plannedCoverage (EventsML-G2), this property indicates by which editorial service the planned G2 item(s) will be published.
User Note(s)	The values of this property are defined by each provider, and are often associated with the notion of a desk or a feed. Some examples are a "French wire service", an "international picture service" or a "mobile news service".
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>QualPropType</b> (page 244)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.66 Email Address

Table 76. Email Address

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	email
Title	Email Address
Definition	An email address.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">ElectronicAddressType</a> (page 233)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.67 End Date/Time

Table 77. End Date/Time

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	end
Title	End Date/Time
Definition	The date (and optionally the time with the time zone) the event ends. This may be an exact or an approximative value.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">ApproximateDateTimePropType</a> (page 225)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.68 Event

Table 78. Event

(XML) Data Model	Element																					
Namespace (prefix)	nar																					
Name	event																					
Title	Event																					
Definition	Structured information about an event without a concept identifier.																					
User Note(s)																						
Implementation Note(s)	This event structure is used within an events wrapper to be plugged into an inlineXML property of a News Item.																					
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL																					
Datatype																						
Internally Ctrl Values																						
Externally Ctrl Values																						
Attribute(s)																						
Child Element(s)	▪ <b>eventDetails</b> (page 124) (1)																					
	▪ <b>name</b> (page 75) (1..unbounded)																					
	▪ <b>definition</b> (page 72) (0..unbounded)																					
	▪ <b>facet</b> (page 129) (0..unbounded)																					
	▪ <b>note</b> (page 174) (0..unbounded)																					
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Name</th> <th>Page</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>▪ <b>broader</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>65</td> </tr> <tr> <td>▪ <b>narrower</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>168</td> </tr> <tr> <td>▪ <b>related</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>199</td> </tr> <tr> <td>▪ <b>sameAs {Relationship}</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>207</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Name	Page	▪ <b>broader</b> (0..unbounded)	65	▪ <b>narrower</b> (0..unbounded)	168	▪ <b>related</b> (0..unbounded)	199	▪ <b>sameAs {Relationship}</b> (0..unbounded)	207	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Name</th> <th>Page</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>▪ <b>broader</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>65</td> </tr> <tr> <td>▪ <b>narrower</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>168</td> </tr> <tr> <td>▪ <b>related</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>199</td> </tr> <tr> <td>▪ <b>sameAs {Relationship}</b> (0..unbounded)</td> <td>207</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Element Name	Page	▪ <b>broader</b> (0..unbounded)	65	▪ <b>narrower</b> (0..unbounded)	168	▪ <b>related</b> (0..unbounded)	199	▪ <b>sameAs {Relationship}</b> (0..unbounded)
Element Name		Page																				
▪ <b>broader</b> (0..unbounded)		65																				
▪ <b>narrower</b> (0..unbounded)		168																				
▪ <b>related</b> (0..unbounded)		199																				
▪ <b>sameAs {Relationship}</b> (0..unbounded)	207																					
Element Name	Page																					
▪ <b>broader</b> (0..unbounded)	65																					
▪ <b>narrower</b> (0..unbounded)	168																					
▪ <b>related</b> (0..unbounded)	199																					
▪ <b>sameAs {Relationship}</b> (0..unbounded)	207																					
XML Schema Note(s)																						
Example(s)																						



### 13.6.69 Event Details

Table 79. Event Details

(XML) Data Model	Element	
Namespace (prefix)	nar	
Name	eventDetails	
Title	Event Details	
Definition	Details about the event.	
User Note(s)		
Implementation Note(s)		
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL	
Datatype		
Internally Ctrl Values		
Externally Ctrl Values		
Attribute(s)		
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>dates</b> (page 111) (1)</li> <li>▪ <b>occurStatus</b> (page 176) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ <b>registration</b> (page 198) (1..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>accessStatus</b> (page 59) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>subject</b> (page 214) (0..unbounded);</li> <li>▪ <b>location</b> (page 125) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>participant</b> (page 182) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>participationRequirement</b> (page 183) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>organiser</b> (page 180) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>contactInfo</b> (page 79) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>language</b> (page 158) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>newsCoverage {Concept}</b> (page 169) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.</li> </ul>	
	XML Schema Note(s)	
	Example(s)	



### 13.6.70 Event Location

Table 80. Event Location

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	location
Title	Event Location
Definition	A location (geographical area or point of interest) in which the event takes place.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">FlexPropType</a> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.71 Events Wrapper

Table 81. Events Wrapper

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	events
Title	Events Wrapper
Definition	A wrapper for events in a News Item.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	This events wrapper is made to be plugged into an inlineXML property of a News Item.
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	▪ <b>Event</b> (page 123) (1..unbounded)
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.72 Exclusion Date

Table 82. Exclusion Date

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	exDate
Title	Exclusion Date
Definition	An explicit date (and optionally time with the time zone) to be excluded from the recurrence set.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">DateOptTimePropType</a> (page 229)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.73 Exclusion Rule

Table 83. Exclusion Rule

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	exRule
Title	Exclusion Rule
Definition	A rule of recurrence exclusion.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">RecurrenceRuleType</a> (page 245)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.74 Facet (DEPRECATED)

Table 84. Facet

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	facet
Title	Facet (DEPRECATED)
Definition	In NAR 1.8 (EventsML-G2 1.6, NewsML-G2 2.7) and later, facet is deprecated and <b>SHOULD NOT (see RFC 2119) be used</b> , the "related" property should be used instead (its definition was: An intrinsic property of the concept.)
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexPropType</b> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	The default value and additional values for the <i>rel</i> attribute are defined by the IPTC Facet Relationship NewsCodes - <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/facetrelation/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/facetrelation/</a>
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>rel (0..1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); The identifier of the relationship between the current concept (containing the facet) and the concept identified by the facet value. The default value for rel is the "IsA" relationship, this applies also if the <i>rel</i> attribute is omitted.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.75 Fax Number

Table 85. Fax Number

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	fax
Title	Fax Number
Definition	An international fax number.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">ElectronicAddressType</a> (page 233)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.76 File Name

Table 86. File Name

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	filename
Title	File Name
Definition	The recommended file name for this Item.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	XML Schema normalizedString
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.77 Genre

Table 87. Genre

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	genre
Title	Genre
Definition	A nature, intellectual or journalistic form of the news content.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">FlexPropType</a> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.78 Geographic Position

Table 88. Geographic Position

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	position
Title	Geographic Position
Definition	The geographic coordinates of the location.
User Note(s)	<p>These properties follow the syntax used by the major geocoders on the Web. Latitudes north of the equator shall be designated by use of the plus sign (+), latitudes south of the equator shall be designated by use of the minus sign (-). The equator shall be designated by use of the plus sign (+).</p> <p>Longitudes east of Greenwich shall be designated by use of the plus sign (+), longitudes west of Greenwich shall be designated by use of the minus sign (-). The Prime Meridian shall be designated by use of the plus sign (+). The 180th meridian shall be designated by use of the minus sign (-).</p> <p>The altitude is given in meters. A positive integer means a position above the zero elevation, a negative value below the zero elevation. In the absence of the <i>gpsdatum</i> attribute, WGS84 is the default system.</p>
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ latitude (1); XML Schema decimal; The latitude in decimal degrees (Positive value = northern latitude, negative value = southern latitude).</li> <li>▪ longitude (1); XML Schema decimal; The longitude in decimal degrees (Positive value = eastern longitude, negative value = western longitude).</li> <li>▪ altitude (0..1); XML Schema integer; The altitude in meters above the zero elevation of the reference system (sea level).</li> <li>▪ gpsdatum (0..1); XML Schema string; The GPS datum associated with the measure.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.79 Geopolitical Area Details

Table 89. Geopolitical Area Details

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	geoAreaDetails
Title	Geopolitical Area Details
Definition	A set of properties specific for a geopolitical area.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	▪ <b>position</b> (page 133) (0..1)
	▪ <b>line {geoArea}</b> (page 159) (0..unbounded)
	▪ <b>circle</b> (page 70) (0..unbounded)
	▪ <b>polygon</b> (page 190) (0..unbounded)
	▪ <b>founded {geoArea}</b> (page 107) (0..1)
	▪ <b>dissolved {geoArea}</b> (page 105) (0..1)
	▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	<pre> &lt;geoAreaDetails&gt;   &lt;line&gt;     &lt;position ... &gt;     &lt;position ...&gt;   &lt;/line&gt;   &lt;circle radius="1.335" radunit="dimensionunit:km"&gt;     &lt;position ...&gt;   &lt;/circle&gt; &lt;/geoAreaDetail&gt; </pre>



### 13.6.80 Group

Table 90. Group

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	group
Title	Group
Definition	A mixed set of group references and links.
User Note(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Group Mode: By default the group is “complementary and unordered”. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Complementary and Unordered: To be used for any kind of supporting content that does not require a sequence to be specified.</li> <li>▪ Complementary and Ordered: The group starts with the first child of the group. To be used for any kind of content which must be displayed or consumed in a particular sequence, expressed by the order of the child elements of the group. The semantics of the role attribute value determine the required processing.</li> <li>▪ Alternatives: To be used if a group contains equivalent pieces of content (e.g. translations of the same news story into different languages). The recipient may pick one or more of these.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Group References and Item References: Can be included in any order, and this order may be relevant or not, depending the value of the mode attribute. Each link aggregates an external resource (Item or Web resource) to the package. Optionally, it indicates the relationship between the group and the target resource plus some additional hints about the resource itself.</li> </ul>
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	Mandatory IPTC NewsCodes for the <i>mode</i> attribute: <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/pkggroupmode/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/pkggroupmode/</a>
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ id (1); XML Schema id; The local identifier of the group.</li> <li>▪ role (1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); The part this group plays within its container.</li> <li>▪ mode (0..unbounded); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); An indication whether the elements in the group are complementary and unordered, complementary and ordered or a set of alternative elements.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>groupRef</b> (page 136) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>itemRef</b> (page 153) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>conceptRef</b> (page 76) (0..unbounded)</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.81 Group Reference

Table 91. Group Reference

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	groupRef
Title	Group Reference
Definition	A reference to a group local to the package.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	▪ idref (1); XML Schema idref; The reference to the id of a local group.
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.82 Group Set

Table 92. Group Set

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	groupSet
Title	Group Set
Definition	A hierarchical set of groups.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ root (1); XML Schema idref; The reference to a local group acting as the root of the hierarchy of groups.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>group</b> (page 135) (1..unbounded)</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



**13.6.83**



### 13.6.84 Headline

Table 93. Headline

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	headline
Title	Headline
Definition	A brief and snappy introduction to the news content, designed to catch the reader's attention.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>LabelType</b> (page 240)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.85 Hierarchy Info

Table 94. Hierarchy Info

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	hierarchyInfo
Title	Hierarchy Info
Definition	Indicates the nature of the Item.
User Note(s)	Represents the position of a concept in a hierarchical taxonomy tree by a sequence of QCode tokens representing the ancestor concepts and this concept.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	XML Schema NMTOKENS
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	<p>From the Media Topic NewsCodes (alias="mtp") using assumed codes:  The concept "adoption" has QCode mtp:2788  Its parent is the concept "family" with the QCode mtp:2780  The parent of "family" is the top level concept "society" with the Qcode mtp:1400  The resulting Hierarchy Info value is  &lt;hierarchyInfo&gt;mtp:1400 mtp:2780 mtp:2788&lt;/hierarchyInfo&gt;</p>



### 13.6.86 Hop

Table 95. Hop in Hop History

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	hop
Title	Hop in Hop History
Definition	A single hop of the Hop History. The details of the hop entry should reflect the actions taken by a party.
User Note(s)	The timestamp of the hop element reflects the time of forwarding the object while the timestamp of an action reflects the time of performing that individual action.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ seq (0..1); XML Schema nonNegativeInteger; The sequential value of this Hop in a sequence of Hops of a Hop History. Values need not to be consecutive. The sequence starts with the lowest value.</li> <li>▪ timestamp (0..1); XML Schema DateTime; The date and optionally the time (with a time zone) when this item's content was forwarded.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>party</b> (page 184) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ <b>action</b> (page 61) (0..unbounded)</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.87 Hop History

Table 96. Hop History

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	hopHistory
Title	Hop History
Definition	A history of the creation and modifications of the content object of this item, expressed as a sequence of hops.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	▪ <b>hop</b> (page 141) (1..unbounded)
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.88 Icon

Table 97. Icon

(XML) Data Model	Element																	
Namespace (prefix)	nar																	
Name	icon																	
Title	Icon																	
Definition	An iconic visual representation of the content.																	
User Note(s)																		
Implementation Note(s)																		
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL																	
Datatype																		
Internally Ctrl Values																		
Externally Ctrl Values																		
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>targetResourceAttributes</b> (page 251)</li> </ul>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Datatype</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>href (0..1)</td> <td>IRIType</td> </tr> <tr> <td>residref (0..1)</td> <td>XML Schema string</td> </tr> <tr> <td>version (0..1)</td> <td>XML Schema positiveInteger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>contenttype (0..1)</td> <td>XML Schema string</td> </tr> <tr> <td>format (0..1)</td> <td>QCodeType</td> </tr> <tr> <td>size (0..1)</td> <td>XML Schema non NegativeInteger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>title (0..1)</td> <td>XML Schema string</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	Datatype	href (0..1)	IRIType	residref (0..1)	XML Schema string	version (0..1)	XML Schema positiveInteger	contenttype (0..1)	XML Schema string	format (0..1)	QCodeType	size (0..1)	XML Schema non NegativeInteger	title (0..1)	XML Schema string
		Name	Datatype															
		href (0..1)	IRIType															
		residref (0..1)	XML Schema string															
		version (0..1)	XML Schema positiveInteger															
		contenttype (0..1)	XML Schema string															
		format (0..1)	QCodeType															
	size (0..1)	XML Schema non NegativeInteger																
	title (0..1)	XML Schema string																
	▪ width (0..1); xsd:nonNegativeInteger; The width of of visual content.																	
▪ widthunit (0..1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); If present it defines the width unit for the width.																		
▪ height (0..1); xsd:nonNegativeInteger; The height of visual content.																		
▪ heightunit (0..1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); If present it defines the height unit for the height.																		
▪ orientation 0..1; xs:nonNegativeInteger; The orientation of the visual content of an image in regard to the standard rendition of the digital image data. Values in the range of 1 to 8 are compatible with the TIFF 6.0 and Exif 2.3 specifications. Applies to image content. Details about the values can be found in Table <b>Orientation Values</b> (page 254)																		
▪ colourpace 0..1; QCodeType; The colour space of an image. Applies to image icons.																		
▪ colourindicator 0..1; QCodeType; Indicates whether the still or moving image is coloured or black and white. The recommended vocabulary is the IPTC Colour Indicator NewsCodes <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/colourindicator/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/colourindicator/</a>																		
▪ videocodec 0..1; QCodeType; The applicable codec for video data. Applies to video icons. The IPTC Video Codec NewsCodes may be used: <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/news-codes/videocodec/">http://cv.iptc.org/news-codes/videocodec/</a>																		
Child Element(s)																		
XML Schema Note(s)																		
Example(s)																		



### 13.6.89 Inline Data

Table 98. Inline Data

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	inlineData
Title	Inline Data
Definition	The encoding applied to the content before inclusion.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	For the encoding attribute at the CCL only the QCode for "base64" may be used. If the attribute does not exist, this QCode must be assumed as default.. In the absence of the encoding attribute, the content must be plain text, and the content type must be set accordingly.
XML Schema Spec	At CCL
Datatype	XML schema string
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	



Table 98. Inline Data

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>encoding (0..1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); Specifies the encoding applied to the content before inclusion in the content.</li> </ul>																																																						
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>contenttype (0..1); XML Schema string; The IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) MIME type of the target resource.</li> </ul>																																																						
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>format (0..1); QCodeType; A refinement of a generic content type (i.e. IANA MIME type).</li> </ul>																																																						
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>newsContentAttributes</b> (page 250)</li> </ul>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Datatype</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>id (0..1)</td> <td>XML Schema ID</td> </tr> <tr> <td>rendition (0..1)</td> <td>QCodeType</td> </tr> <tr> <td>hascontent (0..1)</td> <td>XML Schema boolean</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	Datatype	id (0..1)	XML Schema ID	rendition (0..1)	QCodeType	hascontent (0..1)	XML Schema boolean																																													
Name	Datatype																																																						
id (0..1)	XML Schema ID																																																						
rendition (0..1)	QCodeType																																																						
hascontent (0..1)	XML Schema boolean																																																						
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>newsContentCharacteristics</b> (page 251) (all: 0..1)</li> </ul>																																																						
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Datatype</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>wordcount</td> <td>XML Schema nonNegativeInteger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>width</td> <td>XML Schema nonNegativeInteger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>widthunit</td> <td>QCodeType</td> </tr> <tr> <td>height</td> <td>XML Schema nonNegativeInteger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>heightunit</td> <td>QCodeType</td> </tr> <tr> <td>orientation</td> <td>XML Schema nonNegativeInteger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>colourspace</td> <td>QCodeType</td> </tr> <tr> <td>colourindicator</td> <td>QCodeType</td> </tr> <tr> <td>resolution</td> <td>XML Schema positiveInteger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>duration</td> <td>XML Schema nonNegativeInteger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>durationunit</td> <td>QCodeType</td> </tr> <tr> <td>audiocodec</td> <td>QCodeType</td> </tr> <tr> <td>audiobitrate</td> <td>XML Schema positiveInteger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>audiovbr</td> <td>XML Schema boolean</td> </tr> <tr> <td>audiosamplesize</td> <td>XML Schema positiveInteger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>audiosamplerate</td> <td>XML Schema positiveInteger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>audiochannels</td> <td>QCodeType</td> </tr> <tr> <td>videocodec</td> <td>QCodeType</td> </tr> <tr> <td>videoavgbitrate</td> <td>XML Schema positiveInteger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>videovbr</td> <td>XML Schema boolean</td> </tr> <tr> <td>videoframerate</td> <td>XML Schema decimal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>videoscan</td> <td>enumeration progressive/interlaced</td> </tr> <tr> <td>videoaspectratio</td> <td>XML Schema normalizedString</td> </tr> <tr> <td>videosampling</td> <td>XML Schema normalizedString</td> </tr> <tr> <td>videoscaling</td> <td>QCodeType</td> </tr> <tr> <td>videodefinition</td> <td>QCodeType</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Name	Datatype	wordcount	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger	width	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger	widthunit	QCodeType	height	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger	heightunit	QCodeType	orientation	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger	colourspace	QCodeType	colourindicator	QCodeType	resolution	XML Schema positiveInteger	duration	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger	durationunit	QCodeType	audiocodec	QCodeType	audiobitrate	XML Schema positiveInteger	audiovbr	XML Schema boolean	audiosamplesize	XML Schema positiveInteger	audiosamplerate	XML Schema positiveInteger	audiochannels	QCodeType	videocodec	QCodeType	videoavgbitrate	XML Schema positiveInteger	videovbr	XML Schema boolean	videoframerate	XML Schema decimal	videoscan	enumeration progressive/interlaced	videoaspectratio	XML Schema normalizedString	videosampling	XML Schema normalizedString	videoscaling	QCodeType	videodefinition
Name	Datatype																																																						
wordcount	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger																																																						
width	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger																																																						
widthunit	QCodeType																																																						
height	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger																																																						
heightunit	QCodeType																																																						
orientation	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger																																																						
colourspace	QCodeType																																																						
colourindicator	QCodeType																																																						
resolution	XML Schema positiveInteger																																																						
duration	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger																																																						
durationunit	QCodeType																																																						
audiocodec	QCodeType																																																						
audiobitrate	XML Schema positiveInteger																																																						
audiovbr	XML Schema boolean																																																						
audiosamplesize	XML Schema positiveInteger																																																						
audiosamplerate	XML Schema positiveInteger																																																						
audiochannels	QCodeType																																																						
videocodec	QCodeType																																																						
videoavgbitrate	XML Schema positiveInteger																																																						
videovbr	XML Schema boolean																																																						
videoframerate	XML Schema decimal																																																						
videoscan	enumeration progressive/interlaced																																																						
videoaspectratio	XML Schema normalizedString																																																						
videosampling	XML Schema normalizedString																																																						
videoscaling	QCodeType																																																						
videodefinition	QCodeType																																																						
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>i18nAttributes</b> (page 249)</li> </ul>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Datatype</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>xml:lang (0..1)</td> <td>XML Schema language</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dir (0..1)</td> <td>XML Schema string: enumeration <i>ltr</i>, <i>rtl</i>.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	Datatype	xml:lang (0..1)	XML Schema language	dir (0..1)	XML Schema string: enumeration <i>ltr</i> , <i>rtl</i> .																																															
Name	Datatype																																																						
xml:lang (0..1)	XML Schema language																																																						
dir (0..1)	XML Schema string: enumeration <i>ltr</i> , <i>rtl</i> .																																																						
Child Element(s)																																																							
XML Schema Note(s)																																																							
Example(s)																																																							



### 13.6.90 Inline XML

Table 99. *Inline XML*

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	inlineXML
Title	Inline XML
Definition	A rendition of the content using an XML language.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	



Table 99. Inline XML

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>contenttype (0..1); XML Schema string; The IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) MIME type of the target resource.</li> </ul>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>format (0..1); QCodeType; Refinement of a generic content type (i.e. IANA MIME type).</li> </ul>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>newsContentAttributes (page 250)</li> </ul>	<b>Name</b>
id (0..1)		XML Schema ID
rendition (0..1)		QCodeType
hascontent (0..1)		XML Schema boolean
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>newsContentCharacteristics (page 251) (all: 0..1)</li> </ul>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Datatype</b>
	wordcount	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger
	width	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger
	widthunit	QCodeType
	height	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger
	heightunit	QCodeType
	orientation	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger
	colourspace	QCodeType
	colourindicator	QCodeType
	resolution	XML Schema positiveInteger
	duration	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger
	durationunit	QCodeType
	audiocodec	QCodeType
	audiobitrate	XML Schema positiveInteger
	audiovbr	XML Schema boolean
	audiosamplesize	XML Schema positiveInteger
	audiosamplerate	XML Schema positiveInteger
	audiochannels	QCodeType
	videocodec	QCodeType
	videoavgbitrate	XML Schema positiveInteger
	videovbr	XML Schema boolean
	videoframerate	XML Schema decimal
	videoscan	enumeration progressive/interlaced
	videoaspectratio	XML Schema normalizedString
	videosampling	XML Schema normalizedString
	videoscaling	QCodeType
	videodefinition	QCodeType
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i18nAttributes (page 249)</li> </ul>	<b>Name</b>
xml:lang (0..1)		XML Schema language
dir (0..1)		XML Schema string: enumeration ltr, rtl.



Table 99. *Inline XML*

Child Element(s)	▪ Plug-in Point (0..1). XML content from any namespace.
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.91 Instant Messaging Address

Table 100. Instant Messaging Address

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	im
Title	Instant Messaging Address
Definition	An address of an instant messaging system.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">ElectronicAddressType</a> (page 233)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.92 Information Source

Table 101. Information Source

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	infoSource
Title	Information Source
Definition	A party (person or organisation) which originated, distributed, aggregated or supplied the content or provided some information used to create or enhance the content.
User Note(s)	If no @role is applied the information source provided some information used to create or enhance the content and played no other role. Omitting @role is equivalent to applying <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/infosourcerole/originfo">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/infosourcerole/originfo</a> as the only role value. If a party did anything other than originate information a role attribute with one or more roles must be applied. The recommended vocabulary is the IPTC Information Source Roles NewsCodes at <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/infosourcerole/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/infosourcerole/</a> To indicate that a party has modified or enhanced the content use the contributor property.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexPropType</b> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.93 Item Class

Table 102. Item Class

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	itemClass
Title	Item Class
Definition	Indicates the nature of the Item.
User Note(s)	This property gives a hint on the nature of the Item. IPTC values for News Items correspond to the media type of the original content component, i.e. "text", "photo", etc. Concept Items adopt the static value <i>concept</i> . The class of a Package Item reflects the nature of the items it contains, i.e. either one of the values above or the value "composite" which indicates that the package handles items of different natures. A recipient system may use this information to make a coarse selection of Items, based on their nature, without having to inspect the structure.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>QualPropType</b> (page 244)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	Mandatory IPTC NewsCodes for News Items or Package Items: <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/ninature/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/ninature/</a> Mandatory IPTC NewsCodes for Concept Items, Knowledge Items or Package Items: <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/cinature/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/cinature/</a>
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.94 Item Metadata

Table 103. Item Metadata

(XML) Data Model	Element		
Namespace (prefix)	nar		
Name	itemMeta		
Title	Item Metadata		
Definition	A set of properties directly associated with the Item.		
User Note(s)			
Implementation Note(s)			
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL		
Datatype			
Internally Ctrl Values			
Externally Ctrl Values			
Attribute(s)			
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Item Management Group</b> (page 223) (1)</li> </ul>	<b>Element Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
		<b>provider</b> (1)	85
		<b>embargoed</b> (0..1)	98
		<b>firstCreated</b> (0..1)	99
		<b>versionCreated</b> (1)	100
		<b>edNote</b> (0..unbounded)	119
		<b>service</b> (0..unbounded)	120
		<b>filename</b> (0..1)	131
		<b>itemClass</b> (1)	151
		<b>pubStatus</b> (0..1)	195
		<b>role</b> (0..1)	206
	<b>title {itemMeta}</b> (0..unbounded)	155	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>link</b> (page 161) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.</li> </ul>		
XML Schema Note(s)			
Example(s)			



### 13.6.95 Item Reference

Table 104. Item Reference

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	itemRef
Title	Item Reference
Definition	A reference to a target Item or Web resource.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">LinkType</a> (page 241)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.96 Item Set

Table 105. Item Set

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	itemSet
Title	Item Set
Definition	A set of Items.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">newsItem</a> (page 172) (1..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <a href="#">conceptItem</a> (page 74) (1..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <a href="#">packageItem</a> (page 181) (1..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <a href="#">knowledgeItem</a> (page 157) (0..unbounded)</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	To allow the validation of the structure beyond the root elements of the different items the extension point "any" for the nar XML namespace is the only child element. This allows schema based validation of the content of the items as the validation of the extension point is set to "lax".
Example(s)	



### 13.6.97 Item Title

Table 106. Item Title

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	title {itemMeta}
Title	Item Title
Definition	A short, natural-language name for the Item.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>LabelType</b> (page 240)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.98 Keyword

Table 107. Keyword

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	keyword
Title	Keyword
Definition	Free-text term to be used for indexing or finding the content by text-based search engines.
User Note(s)	This property may be used in parallel with other properties to describe content like subject or genre which use QCodes or literals to identify an assigned concept. Providers should define if and how the values of keyword properties contained in their items complement, or overlap with, the values of other properties such as subject or genre.
Implementation Note(s)	Be aware of the lexical space restrictions for an XML Schema normalizedString - see XML Schema specifications.
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">IntlStringType</a> (page 238)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	▪ role (0..1); <a href="#">QCodeType</a> (page 243); A refinement of the semantics of the keyword
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.99 Knowledge Item

Table 108. Knowledge Item

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	knowledgitem
Title	Knowledge Item
Definition	An Item used for collating a set of concept definitions to form the physical representation of a controlled vocabulary.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">AnyItemType</a> (page 224)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">contentMeta {Knowledge}</a> (page 81) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ <a href="#">conceptSet</a> (page 77) (0..1)</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.100 Language

Table 109. Language

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	language
Title	Language
Definition	A language associated with the content. For news this is a language used by the news content, for events this is a language used at this event, for Knowledge Items this is the major language used to describe the concepts
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	tag values must be valid BCP 47 language tags.
Attribute(s)	▪ tag (1); XML Schema language; Indicator of the language.
Child Element(s)	▪ <b>name</b> (page 75) (0..unbounded)
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.101 Line

Table 110. Line

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	line {geoArea}
Title	Line as geoArea
Definition	Defines a line as a geographic area by listing two or more points.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	Order of positions has to be considered, a minimum of two position elements is mandatory
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	▪ <a href="#">position</a> (page 133) (1..unbounded)
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	<pre> &lt;geoAreaDetails&gt;   &lt;line&gt;     &lt;position ... &gt;     &lt;position ...&gt;   &lt;/line&gt; &lt;/geoAreaDetail&gt; </pre>



### 13.6.102 Line Break

Table 111. Line Break

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	br
Title	Line Break
Definition	A line break.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	Empty element
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.103 Link

Table 112. Link

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	link
Title	Link
Definition	A link from the current Item to a target Item or Web resource.
User Note(s)	<p>They are different variants of links: Links may allow for navigation from a newsltem to another related Item or a Web resource, and its title be displayed as supplemental information to the final user. Example: a newsltem representing a section of a transcript (a “take” in the news language) may be linked to the previous and next take; an article about a person may be linked to the biography of this person.</p> <p>Links may express a parent-child relationship. Example: a newsltem representing an article may be linked to the article it is a translation of; a wrap-up may be linked to the previous stories used as source material for the article; a cropped picture may be linked to its source picture.</p> <p>Links may express dependency on external Items which are required in order to fully present the composite content of the Item. If some target Items are not retrievable, then the recipient processor should fail gracefully. The most obvious example is a newsltem representing an illustrated article. The textual content of the newsltem (usually formatted as NITF or XHTML) includes a reference to a photo which is represented by another newsltem. As the NAR recipient processor is content agnostic, it cannot infer this dependency from processing the content. A dependency link from the article to the picture indicates that the recipient processor must retrieve the target newsltem before the article can be fully displayed.</p>
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">LinkType</a> (page 241)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.104 Link Title

Table 113. Link Title

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	title {link}
Title	Link Title
Definition	A short natural language name describing the link and displayed to the users.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>LabelType</b> (page 240)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.105 Locality

Table 114. Locality

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	locality
Title	Locality
Definition	A city/town/village etc. part of the address.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexPropType</b> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.106 Located

Table 115. Located

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	located
Title	Located
Definition	A location from which the content originates.
User Note(s)	<p>This information applies especially to news, and may also be expressed as free text in the “dateline” of a story, along with a date of content creation and the name of the content provider. The rules for determining the location are provider-dependent. The location is typically determined differently for different types of content:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Text: The practices of news providers either identify the location the content relates to or the location the content was created by a reporter or a writer. If a correspondent is resident in town A but writes about an event in town B the name of town A or B can be used. But the provider's policy should be available as written document.</li> <li>- Photo: The location of origin of content is the place shown in the photo image.</li> <li>- Graphics: The location of origin of content should be the editorial office from where this graphics are distributed.</li> <li>- Audio and video: In the case of raw footage the location of origin of the content should be the place of event, if people can be heard/are shown from different places the news provider can decide by its own policy, but this policy should be available as written document.</li> </ul>
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexPropType</b> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.107 Location

Table 116. Location

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	location
Title	Location
Definition	A location (geographical area or point of interest).
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexPropType</b> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.108 Location Details

Table 117. Location Details

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	details
Title	Location Details
Definition	Detailed information about the precise location of the point of interest.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>BlockType</b> (page 226)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.109 Message Header

Table 118. Message Header

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	header
Title	Message Header
Definition	A set of properties facilitating the exchange of Items.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	If any QCode is used within the News Message header then a catalog and/or a catalogRef element <b>MUST</b> be included in the header. The scope of the scheme elements of the local and/or remote catalog(s) is limited to the header element and its descendants.
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>sent</b> (page 109) (1); May not be updated in case of a message retransmission.</li> <li>▪ <b>sender</b> (page 211) (0..1); The structure of this string is not specified by the IPTC. Best practice is to identify a sender by its domain name.</li> <li>▪ <b>catalogRef</b> (page 200) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>catalog</b> (page 68) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>transmitId</b> (page 216) (0..1); No two News Messages sent by the same sender on the same date can have the same identifier. In case of retransmission it is not required to update this identifier. This string structure is not specified by the IPTC.</li> <li>▪ <b>priority</b> (page 193) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ <b>origin</b> (page 178) (0..1); This string structure is not specified by the IPTC.</li> <li>▪ <b>destination</b> (page 117) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>channel {News Message}</b> (page 69) (0..unbounded); A channel identifier is used to provide recipients with information on which select, route, or otherwise handle the content of the message. The channels represent streams in a multiplex: a message may be sent on different channels – e.g. one for text, one for pictures – and each reception point will be able to filter on channel values. This string structure is not specified by the IPTC.</li> <li>▪ <b>timestamp</b> (page 215) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.110 Narrower

Table 119. Narrower

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	narrower
Title	Narrower
Definition	An identifier of a more specific concept.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexProp2Type</b> (page 235)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.111 News Coverage (Concept Item)

Table 120. News Coverage for a Concept Item

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	newsCoverage {Concept}
Title	News Coverage for a Concept Item (LEGACY)
Definition	Structured and textual information about the intended coverage by the news provider of this event information. This information is aimed at the editorial staff of the receiver.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	Be aware that in EventsML-G2 version 1.6 this element was classified as LEGACY. From that version on a standalone Planning Item is available to hold an even extended set of information about planned coverage. Its major advantage is that coverage can be planned without having to update - and version - concept items for event concepts.
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>edNote</b> (page 119) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.112 News Coverage (Planning Item)

Table 121. News Coverage for a Planning Item

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	newsCoverage {Planning}
Title	News Coverage for a Planning Item
Definition	Information about the planned and delivered news coverage of the news provider.
User Note(s)	A new newsCoverage property must be created for each set of planning details which contains different values. Different would be typically the g2contentType and/or the item-Class; or one or more of the descriptive metadata properties for the planned items.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ id (0..1); XML Schema ID; The local identifier of the element which MUST be persistent for all versions of the item, i.e. for its entire lifecycle.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>planning</b> (page 187) (1)</li> <li>▪ <b>delivery</b> (page 116) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.113 News Coverage Set

Table 122. News Coverage Set

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	newsCoverageSet
Title	News Coverage Set
Definition	A set of data about planned and delivered news coverage. This information is aimed at the editorial staff of the receiver.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	▪ <a href="#">newsCoverage {Planning}</a> (page 170) (1..unbounded)
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.114 News Item

Table 123. News Item

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	newsItem
Title	News Item
Definition	An Item containing news-related information.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">AnyItemType</a> (page 224)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">contentMeta {News}</a> (page 82) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ <a href="#">contentSet</a> (page 86) (0..1)</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.115 News Message

Table 124. News Message

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	newsMessage
Title	News Message
Definition	A container to exchange one or more items.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">header</a> (page 167) (1)</li> <li>▪ <a href="#">itemSet</a> (page 154) (1)</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



**13.6.116 Note**

Table 125. Note

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	note
Title	Note
Definition	Additional natural-language information about the concept.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>BlockType</b> (page 226)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.117 Object Details

Table 126. Object Details

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	objectDetails
Title	Object Details
Definition	A set of properties representing an object.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	▪ <b>created {Object}</b> (page 102) (0..1)
	▪ <b>creator</b> (page 92) (0..unbounded)
	▪ <b>copyrightNotice</b> (page 89) (0..unbounded)
	▪ <b>ceasedToExist {Object}</b> (page 94) (0..1)
	▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.118 Occurrence Status

Table 127. Occurrence Status

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	occurStatus
Title	Occurrence Status
Definition	Indicates the certainty of the occurrence of the event.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>QCodePropType</b> (page 242)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	Recommended IPTC NewsCodes: <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/eventoccurstatus/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/eventoccurstatus/</a>
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.119 Opening Hours

Table 128. Opening Hours

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	openHours
Title	Opening Hours
Definition	Opening-hours of the place, in natural language.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>LabelType</b> (page 240)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.120 Origin

Table 129. Origin

(XML) Data Model	Element		
Namespace (prefix)	nar		
Name	origin		
Title	Origin		
Definition	The point of origin of the transmission of the message.		
User Note(s)	<p>This string's structure is not specified by the IPTC.</p> <p>Rule for @qcode and @uri in an element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- An element SHOULD NOT use both a @qcode and a @uri.</li> <li>- If both attributes, @qcode and @uri, are present the @qcode takes precedence.</li> </ul>		
Implementation Note(s)	If both are present the @literal and the property string value SHOULD be identical. If both are present but not identical @literal takes precedence		
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL		
Datatype	XML Schema string		
Internally Ctrl Values			
Externally Ctrl Values			
Attribute(s)	▪ <b>qualifyAttributes</b> (page 249)	<b>Name</b>	<b>Datatype</b>
		qcode (0..1)	QCodeType
		uri (0..1)	XML Schema anyURI
		literal (0..1)	XML Schema normalizedString
		type	QCodeType
role	QCodeType		
Child Element(s)			
XML Schema Note(s)			
Example(s)			



### 13.6.121 Organisation Details

Table 130. Organisation Details

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	organisationDetails
Title	Organisation Details
Definition	A group of properties specific to an organisation.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	▪ <b>founded {Organisation}</b> (page 108) (0..1)
	▪ <b>dissolved {Organisation}</b> (page 106) (0..1)
	▪ <b>location</b> (page 165) (0..unbounded)
	▪ <b>contactInfo</b> (page 79) (0..unbounded)
	▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.122 Organiser

Table 131. Organiser

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	organiser
Title	Organiser
Definition	A person or organisation organising the event.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexPropType</b> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.123 Package Item

Table 132. Package Item

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	packageItem
Title	Package Item
Definition	An Item used for packaging references to other Items and Web resources.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">AnyItemType</a> (page 224)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">contentMeta {Package}</a> (page 83) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ <a href="#">groupSet</a> (page 137) (0..1)</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.124 Participant

Table 133. Participant

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	participant
Title	Participant
Definition	A person or organisation (e.g. a group of artists) participating in the event.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">FlexPropType</a> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.125 Participation Requirement

Table 134. Participation Requirement

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	participationRequirement
Title	Participation Requirement
Definition	A requirement for participating in the event.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexPropType</b> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.126 Party (Hopy History)

Table 135. Party of the Hop History

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	party
Title	Party of the Hop History
Definition	A party involved in this hop of the Hop History
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>Flexible Property Type</b> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.127 Person Details

Table 136. Person Details

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	personDetails
Title	Person Details
Definition	A group of properties specific to a person.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	▪ <b>born</b> (page 101) (0..1)
	▪ <b>died</b> (page 104) (0..1)
	▪ <b>affiliation</b> (page 63) (0..unbounded)
	▪ <b>contactInfo</b> (page 79) (0..unbounded)
	▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.128 Phone Number

Table 137. Phone Number

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	phone
Title	Phone Number
Definition	An international phone number.
User Note(s)	The <i>tech</i> attribute indicates a land-line, cellular etc., service.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">ElectronicAddressType</a> (page 233)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.129 Planning Details

Table 138. Planning Details

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	planning
Title	Planning Details
Definition	Details about the planned news coverage
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	▪ <a href="#">edNote</a> (page 119) (0..unbounded)
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.130 Planning Item

Table 139. Planning Item

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	planningItem
Title	Planning Item
Definition	An Item containing information about the planning and delivery of news coverage.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">AnyItemType</a> (page 224)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">contentMeta {Planning}</a> (page 84) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ <a href="#">newsCoverageSet</a> (page 171) (0..1)</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.131 POI Details

Table 140. POI Details

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	POIDetails
Title	POI Details
Definition	A group of properties specific to a point of interest.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">position</a> (page 133) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ <a href="#">openHours</a> (page 177) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ <a href="#">capacity</a> (page 67) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ <a href="#">access</a> (page 58) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <a href="#">details</a> (page 166) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <a href="#">contactInfo</a> (page 79) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <a href="#">created {POI}</a> (page 103) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ <a href="#">ceasedToExist {POI}</a> (page 95) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	<pre> &lt;POIDetails&gt;   &lt;address&gt;     &lt;line role="arol:street"&gt;Friedrichstraße 22&lt;/line&gt;     &lt;line role="arol:buildingname"&gt;Hofbräuhaus&lt;/line&gt;     &lt;locality role="arol:sublocality"&gt;       &lt;name&gt;Schwabing&lt;/name&gt;     &lt;/locality&gt;     &lt;locality role="arol:locality"&gt;       &lt;name&gt;München&lt;/name&gt;     &lt;/locality&gt;     &lt;area role="arol:subarea"&gt;       &lt;name&gt;Oberbayern&lt;/name&gt;     &lt;/area&gt;     &lt;area role="arol:area"&gt;       &lt;name&gt;Bayern&lt;/name&gt;     &lt;/area&gt;     &lt;country qcode="iso3:DEU" /&gt;   &lt;/address&gt; &lt;/POIDetails&gt; </pre>



### 13.6.132 Polygon

Table 141. Polygon

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	polygon
Title	Polygon as geoArea
Definition	Defines a polygon as geographic area by a listing of three or more points.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	Order of positions has to be considered, a minimum of three position elements is mandatory
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	▪ <a href="#">position</a> (page 133) (1..unbounded)
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	<pre> &lt;geoAreaDetails&gt;   &lt;polygon&gt;     &lt;position ... &gt;     &lt;position ...&gt;   &lt;/polygon&gt; &lt;/geoAreaDetail&gt; </pre>



### 13.6.133 Postal Address

Table 142. Postal Address

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	address
Title	Postal Address
Definition	A postal address.
User Note(s)	A special value of the role attribute may indicate that this information is not used to make contacts but e.g. is the registered address of a company.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ role (0..1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); A refinement of the semantics of the postal address.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	▪ <b>line {address}</b> (page 62) (0..unbounded)
	▪ <b>locality</b> (page 163) (0..unbounded)
	▪ <b>area</b> (page 91) (0..unbounded)
	▪ <b>country</b> (page 90) (0..1)
	▪ <b>postalCode</b> (page 192) (0..1)
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.134 Postal Code

Table 143. Postal Code

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	postalCode
Title	Postal Code
Definition	A postal code, part of the address.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">IntlStringType</a> (page 238)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.135 Priority

Table 144. Priority

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	priority
Title	Priority
Definition	The priority of this message in the overall transmission process. A value of 1 corresponds to the highest priority, a value of 9 to the lowest.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">Int1To9Type</a> (page 237)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.136 Property Value Name

Table 145. Property Value Name

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	name
Title	Property Value Name
Definition	A natural-language name of the concept assigned as property value.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>IntlStringType</b> (page 238)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.137 Publish Status

Table 146. Publish Status

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	pubStatus
Title	Publish Status
Definition	The publishing status of the Item. If no value is provided the default value is “usable”.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>QualPropType</b> (page 244)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	Mandatory IPTC NewsCodes: <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/pubstatusg2/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/pubstatusg2/</a>
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.138 Recurrence Date

Table 147. Recurrence Date

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	rDate
Title	Recurrence Date
Definition	An explicit date (and optionally time with the time zone) of recurrence.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">DateOptTimePropType</a> (page 229)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.139 Recurrence Rule

Table 148. Recurrence Rule

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	rRule
Title	Recurrence Rule
Definition	A rule of recurrence.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">RecurrenceRuleType</a> (page 245)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.140 Registration

Table 149. Registration

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	registration
Title	Registration
Definition	How and when to register for the event. Could also include information about cost, and so on. May also hold accreditation information.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>BlockType</b> (page 226)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	Recommended IPTC NewsCodes: <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/eventregrole/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/eventregrole/</a>
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.141 Related Concept

Table 150. Related Concept

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	related
Title	Related Concept
Definition	A related concept, where the relationship is different from sameAs, broader, or narrower.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	Extends <b>FlexProp2Type</b> (page 235)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ rel (0..1); QCodeType; The identifier of the relationship between the current concept and the target concept</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.142 Remote Catalog Reference

Table 151. Remote Catalog Reference

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	catalogRef
Title	Remote Catalog Reference
Definition	A reference to a remote catalog.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	▪ href (1); <b>IRIType</b> (page 239); A hyperlink to a remote catalog.
Child Element(s)	▪ <b>title {itemMeta}</b> (page 155) (0..unbounded)
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.143 Remote Content

Table 152. Remote Content

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	remoteContent
Title	Remote Content
Definition	A rendition of the content using a reference/link to a resource representing the content data at a remote location.
User Note(s)	To identify the remote resource either the residref attribute or the href attribute MUST be set, optionally both MAY be used in parallel. The residref attribute identifies a managed remote resource by its globally unique identifier (if the resource has such an identifier), while the href attribute identifies the location of the remote resource in e.g. a (remote) file system. If the remote resource is managed - like an item - and consequently the residref attribute is used, a version attribute MAY indicate the resource's version; in the absence of version information, the remote resource is the latest version available. The Width Unit and Height Unit may take the following values, taken from an IPTC defined controlled vocabulary: lines, pixels, points (more units are defined by this CV, check the most recent version).
Implementation Note(s)	If the Width Unit and/or Height Unit IS NOT present, the default value(s) in <b>Table 207</b> on page 253 MUST be assumed
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	Mandatory IPTC NewsCodes: <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/dimensionunit/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/dimensionunit/</a>



Table 152. Remote Content (Continued)

Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>newsContentAttributes</b> (page 250)</li> </ul>	Name	Datatype
		rendition (0..1)	QCodeType
		hascontent (0..1)	XML Schema boolean
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>targetResourceAttributes</b> (page 251)</li> </ul>	Name	Datatype
		href (0..1)	IRIType
		residref (0..1)	XML Schema string
		version (0..1)	XML Schema positiveInteger
		contenttype (0..1)	XML Schema string
		format (0..1)	QCodeType
		size (0..1)	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger
		title (0..1)	XML Schema
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>newsContentCharacteristics</b> (page 251) (all: 0..1)</li> </ul>	Name	Datatype
		wordcount	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger
		width	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger
		widthunit	QCodeType
		height	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger
		heightunit	QCodeType
		orientation	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger
		colourspace	QCodeType
		colourindicator	QCodeType
		resolution	XML Schema positiveInteger
		duration	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger
		durationunit	QCodeType
		audiocodec	QCodeType
		audiobitrate	XML Schema positiveInteger
		audiovbr	XML Schema boolean
		audiosamplesize	XML Schema positiveInteger
		audiosamplerate	XML Schema positiveInteger
		audiochannels	QCodeType
		videocodec	QCodeType
		videoavgbitrate	XML Schema positiveInteger
		videovbr	XML Schema boolean
		videoframerate	XML Schema decimal
		videoscan	enumeration progressive/interlaced
		videospectratio	XML Schema normalizedString
		videosampling	XML Schema normalizedString
		videoscaling	QCodeType
		videodefinition	QCodeType
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ language (0..1); XML Schema language; The language used by the remote content.</li> </ul>		



Table 152. Remote Content (Continued)

Child Element(s)	▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.144 Remote Information about a Concept

Table 153. Remote Information about a Concept

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	remotelInfo
Title	Remote Information about a Concept
Definition	Link to an item or a web resource which provides information about the concept.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">LinkType</a> (page 241)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.145 Rights Information

Table 154. Rights Information

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	rightsInfo
Title	Rights Information
Definition	A set of properties representing rights associated with the entire Item or parts of the Item.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>accountable</b> (page 60) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ <b>copyrightHolder</b> (page 88) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ <b>copyrightNotice</b> (page 89) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>usageTerms</b> (page 219) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>link</b> (page 161) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ scope; (0..1), QCodeListType; Indicates to which part(s) of an Item the rightsInfo element applies. If the attribute does not exist then rightsInfo applies to all parts of the Item. Mandatory NewsCodes scheme for the values: <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/riscope/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/riscope/</a>.</li> <li>▪ aspect; (0..1), QCodeListType; Indicates to which rights-related aspect(s) of an Item or part(s) of an Item the rightsInfo element applies. If the attribute does not exist then rightsInfo applies to all aspects. Mandatory NewsCodes scheme for the values: <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/raspect/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/raspect/</a>.</li> </ul>



### 13.6.146 Role in the Workflow

Table 155. Role in the Workflow

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	role
Title	Role in the Workflow
Definition	The role of the Item in the editorial workflow.
User Note(s)	Among other possibilities this property may indicate the importance of the item in a fee by concepts like “flash”, “bulletin”, “alert”, “urgent”, “newsbreak”, and so on.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>QualPropType</b> (page 244)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.147 Same As

Table 156. Same As

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	sameAs {Relationship}
Title	Same As
Definition	An identifier of an equivalent concept.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>FlexPropType</b> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.148 SameAs for a Scheme (DEPRECATED)

Table 157. Same As of a Scheme

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	sameAs {Scheme} (DEPRECATED)
Title	Same As for a Scheme
Definition	A URI which identifies another scheme with concepts that use the same codes and are semantically equivalent to the concepts of this scheme.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	<b>This element SHOULD NOT be used in NewsML-G2 2.11 and higher</b> , the element sameAsScheme should be used instead.
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>IRIType</b> (page 239)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.149 SameAs Scheme

Table 158. Same As of a Scheme

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	sameAsScheme
Title	Same As for a Scheme
Definition	A URI which identifies another scheme with concepts that use the same codes and are semantically equivalent to the concepts of this scheme.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	This element replaces the sameAs element as child of a scheme element.
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>IRIType</b> (page 239)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.150 Scheme Declaration

Table 159. Scheme Declaration

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	scheme
Title	Scheme Declaration
Definition	A scheme alias-to-URI mapping with an optional description of the scheme.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ alias (1); XML Schema NCName; A short string assigned by the provider as a representation of the scheme URI.</li> <li>▪ uri (1); <b>IRIType</b> (page 239); The URI which identifies the scheme.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>sameAs {Scheme} (DEPRECATED)</b> (page 208) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>sameAsScheme</b> (page 209) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>name</b> (page 194) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>definition</b> (page 72) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>note</b> (page 174) (0..unbounded)</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	<pre>&lt;scheme alias="colin" uri="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/colourindicator/"&gt;   &lt;name xml:lang="en-GB"&gt;Colour Indicator&lt;/name&gt;   &lt;definition xml:lang="en-GB"&gt;Indicates the basic colouring of an image.&lt;/ definition&gt; &lt;/scheme&gt;</pre>
Processing Model for the sameAs child	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The scheme identified by the @uri must not use a code which does not exist in all of the schemes identified by the sameAs elements.</li> <li>* The concept identified by a code in the scheme identified by the @uri must be semantically equivalent to the concept with the same code in all of the schemes identified by the sameAs elements.</li> </ul>



### 13.6.151 Sender

Table 160. Sender

(XML) Data Model	Element		
Namespace (prefix)	nar		
Name	sender		
Title	Sender		
Definition	The sender of the items, which may be an organisation or a person.		
User Note(s)	<p>The structure of this string is not specified by the IPTC. Best practice is to identify a sender by its domain name.</p> <p>Rule for @qcode and @uri in an element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- An element SHOULD NOT use both a @qcode and a @uri.</li> <li>- If both attributes, @qcode and @uri, are present the @qcode takes precedence.</li> </ul>		
Implementation Note(s)	If both are present the @literal and the property string value SHOULD be identical. If both are present but not identical @literal takes precedence		
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL		
Datatype	XML Schema string		
Internally Ctrl Values			
Externally Ctrl Values			
Attribute(s)	▪ <b>qualifyAttributes</b> (page 249)	<b>Name</b>	<b>Datatype</b>
		qcode (0..1)	QCodeType
		uri (0..1)	XML Schema anyURI
		literal (0..1)	XML Schema normalizedString
		type	QCodeType
role	QCodeType		
Child Element(s)			
XML Schema Note(s)			
Example(s)			



### 13.6.152 Slugline

Table 161. Slugline

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	slugline
Title	Slugline
Definition	A sequence of tokens associated with the content. The interpretation is provider specific.
User Note(s)	<i>separator</i> providers may choose to use more complex separation rules. In such a case the meaning of the separators must be conveyed by some other means.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>IntlStringType</b> (page 238)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <i>separator</i> (0..1); XML Schema string; The character string acting as a separator between the tokens in the slugline.</li> <li>▪ <i>role</i> (0..1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); The role this slugline plays in the scope of the full content.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.153 Start Date/Time

Table 162. Start Date/Time

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	start
Title	Start Date/Time
Definition	The date (and optionally the time with time zone) the event commences. This may be an exact or an approximative value.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<a href="#">ApproximateDateTimePropType</a> (page 225)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.154 Subject

Table 163. Subject

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	subject
Title	Subject
Definition	An important topic of the content; what the content is about. For a Knowledge Item the content is the set of concepts, for an event the content is the event as such.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">FlexPropType</a> (page 234)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.155 Timestamp

Table 164. Timestamp

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	timestamp
Title	Timestamp
Definition	A date plus a mandatory time with time zone associated with the message, other than the date-and-time the message was sent.
User Note(s)	The exact meaning may be refined by the role qualifier.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>DateTimePropType</b> (page 232)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ role (0..1); XML Schema string; A refinement of the semantics of the property. The string value may take a QCode. That the string should be interpreted as a QCode has to be defined outside of the G2 specification by the creator of the News Message.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.156 Transmission Identifier

Table 165. Transmission Identifier

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	transmitId
Title	Transmission Identifier
Definition	The transmission identifier associated with the message.
User Note(s)	This string's structure is not specified by the IPTC. No two News Messages sent by the same sender on the same date may have the same identifier. In case of retransmission it is not required to update this identifier.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	XML Schema string
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.157 Type of a Concept

Table 166. Type of a Concept

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	type
Title	Type of a Concept
Definition	The nature of the concept.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>QualPropType</b> (page 244)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.158 Urgency

Table 167. Urgency

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	urgency
Title	Urgency
Definition	The editorial urgency of the content. A value of 1 corresponds to the highest urgency, a value of 9 to the lowest.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<a href="#">Int1To9Type</a> (page 237)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.159 Usage Terms

Table 168. Usage Terms

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	usageTerms
Title	Usage Terms
Definition	A natural-language statement about the usage terms pertaining to the content.
User Note(s)	This property includes the type of usage to which the rights apply, the geographical area or areas to which specified usage rights pertain, the indication of the rights holder, restrictions on the use of the content and the time period over which the stated rights apply. If no usage terms are specified, then no specific restrictions on use of the content beyond contractual ones are being asserted.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>LabelType</b> (page 240)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.6.160 Web Address

Table 169. Web Address

(XML) Data Model	Element
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	web
Title	Web Address
Definition	A Web address.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	<b>IRIType</b> (page 239)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	▪ role (0..1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); A refinement of the semantics of the web address.
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	

## 13.7 Element Group Definitions

### 13.7.1 Concept Relationships Group

This group of properties defines the relationship between a concept and other concepts. The elements may be inserted in any order.

Table 170. Concept Relationships Group Elements

Element Title	Element Name	Card	Described on Page
Same As	<b>sameAs {Relationship}</b>	(0..unbounded)	207
Broader	<b>broader</b>	(0..unbounded)	65
Narrower	<b>narrower</b>	(0..unbounded)	168
Related	<b>related</b>	(0..unbounded)	199

### 13.7.2 Entity Details Group

This group of aggregate components defines detailed properties for a specific type of concept. Only one element from this group MAY be present in the wrapping context.

Table 171. Entity Details Group Elements

Element Title	Element Name	Card	Described on Page
Person Details	<b>personDetails</b>	(1)	185
Organisation Details	<b>organisationDetails</b>	(1)	179
Geopolitical Area Details	<b>geoAreaDetails</b>	(1)	134
POI Details	<b>POIDetails</b>	(1)	189
Object Details	<b>objectDetails</b>	(1)	175

### 13.7.3 Administrative Metadata Group

This group of properties is related to the administrative facet of content. The order of the elements in this group is flexible: The non-repeatable elements MUST come first, then the repeatable elements may be inserted in any order.

Table 172. Administrative Metadata Group Elements

Element Title	Element Name	Card	Described on Page
Urgency	<b>urgency</b>	(0..1)	218
Date Content Created	<b>contentCreated</b>	(0..1)	96
Date Content Modified	<b>contentModified</b>	(0..1)	97
Located	<b>located</b>	(0..unbounded)	150
Information Source	<b>infoSource</b>	(0..unbounded)	218
Creator	<b>creator</b>	(0..unbounded)	92
Contributor	<b>contributor</b>	(0..unbounded)	87
Audience	<b>audience</b>	(0..unbounded)	64

### 13.7.4 Knowledge Descriptive Metadata Group

This group of properties is related to the descriptive facet of knowledge content. The order of the elements in this group is flexible: all elements are repeatable and may be inserted in any order.

Table 173. Knowledge Descriptive Metadata Group Elements

Element Title	Element Name	Card	Described on Page
Language	<b>language</b>	(0..unbounded)	158
Keyword	<b>keyword</b>	(0..unbounded)	156
Subject	<b>subject</b>	(0..unbounded)	214
Description	<b>description</b>	(0..unbounded)	113

### 13.7.5 Descriptive Metadata Core Group

This group of properties is related to the descriptive facet of news content. The order of the elements in this group is flexible: all elements are repeatable and may be inserted in any order.

Table 174. Descriptive Metadata Core Group Elements

Element Title	Element Name	Card	Described on Page
Language	<b>language</b>	(0..unbounded)	158
Keyword	<b>keyword</b>	(0..unbounded)	156
Subject	<b>subject</b>	(0..unbounded)	214
Slugline	<b>slugline</b>	(0..unbounded)	212
Headline	<b>headline</b>	(0..unbounded)	139
Description	<b>description</b>	(0..unbounded)	113

### 13.7.6 Descriptive Metadata Group

This group of properties is related to the descriptive facet of news content. The order of the elements in this group is flexible: all elements are repeatable and may be inserted in any order.

Table 175. Descriptive Metadata Group Elements

Element Title	Element Name	Card	Described on Page
Language	<b>language</b>	(0..unbounded)	158
Genre	<b>genre</b>	(0..unbounded)	132
Keyword	<b>keyword</b>	(0..unbounded)	156
Subject	<b>subject</b>	(0..unbounded)	214
Slugline	<b>slugline</b>	(0..unbounded)	212
Headline	<b>headline</b>	(0..unbounded)	139
Dateline	<b>dateline</b>	(0..unbounded)	110
By	<b>by</b>	(0..unbounded)	66
CreditLine	<b>creditline</b>	(0..unbounded)	93
Description	<b>description</b>	(0..unbounded)	113



### 13.7.7 Item Management Group

This group of properties is related to the management of Items. They MUST appear in the order of the table below.

Table 176. Item Management Group Elements

Element Title	Element Name	Card	Described on Page
Item Class	<b>itemClass</b>	(1)	151
Content Provider	<b>provider</b>	(1)	85
Date Item Version Created	<b>versionCreated</b>	(1)	100
Date Item First Created	<b>firstCreated</b>	(0..1)	99
Date Item Embargo Ends	<b>embargoed</b>	(0..1)	98
Publish Status	<b>pubStatus</b>	(0..1)	195
Role in the Workflow	<b>role</b>	(0..1)	206
File Name	<b>filename</b>	(0..1)	131
Editorial Service	<b>service</b>	(0..unbounded)	120
Item Title	<b>title {itemMeta}</b>	(0..unbounded)	155
Editorial Note	<b>edNote</b>	(0..unbounded)	119



## 13.8 Datatype Definitions

### 13.8.1 Any Item Type

Table 177. Any Item Type

(XML) Data Model	Type								
Namespace (prefix)	nar								
Name	AnyItemType								
Title	Any Item Type								
Definition	An abstract class. All G2 items are inherited from this class.								
User Note(s)									
Implementation Note(s)									
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL								
Datatype									
Internally Ctrl Values									
Externally Ctrl Values									
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ standard; (0..1); string value: default = "XML Schema string"; The IPTC standard to which the Item is conformant.</li> </ul>								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ standardversion; (1); XML Schema string; restricted to the format "integer.integer"; The major-minor version of the XML schema specifying the Item.</li> </ul>								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ conformance; (0..1); string value: default = "core"; The conformance level to which the Item is conformant.</li> </ul>								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ guid; (1); XML Schema string; The persistent, universally unique identifier for the Item.</li> </ul>								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ version; (0..1); XML Schema positiveInteger; The version of the Item.</li> </ul>								
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Name</th> <th>Datatype</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">▪ <b>i18nAttributes</b> (page 249)</td> <td>xml:lang (0..1)</td> <td>XML Schema language</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dir (0..1)</td> <td>XML Schema string: enumeration <i>ltr, rtl</i>.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Name	Datatype	▪ <b>i18nAttributes</b> (page 249)	xml:lang (0..1)	XML Schema language	dir (0..1)
	Name	Datatype							
▪ <b>i18nAttributes</b> (page 249)	xml:lang (0..1)	XML Schema language							
	dir (0..1)	XML Schema string: enumeration <i>ltr, rtl</i> .							
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ W3C XML Digital Signature (from namespace <a href="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#">http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#</a>) (0..1)</li> </ul>								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>catalogRef</b> (page 200) (0..unbounded)</li> </ul>								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>catalog</b> (page 68) (0..unbounded)</li> </ul>								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>hopHistory</b> (page 142) (0..1)</li> </ul>								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>rightsInfo</b> (page 205) (0..1)</li> <li>▪ <b>itemMeta</b> (page 152) (1)</li> </ul>								
XML Schema Note(s)	At least one of the elements catalogRef or catalog element MUST be present. These elements MAY be inserted in any order.								
Example(s)									



### 13.8.2 Approximate Date and Time Property Type

Table 178. Approximate Date and Time Property Type

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	ApproximateDateTimePropType
Title	Approximate Date and Time Property Type
Definition	A calendar date with an optional time (with time zone) part and an optional approximation range for the date.
User Note(s)	If a start and/or end attribute exists, then the date is approximate, else it is defined precisely by the property's date. If only the approximation start date is provided the range ends with the property value; if only the approximation end date is provided the approximation range starts with the property value.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	Union of a XML Schema dateTime, date, gYearMonth, gYear, gMonth, gMonthDay, and gDay, with the addition of the following qualifiers.
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ approxstart (0..1); <b>TruncatedDateTimeType</b> (page 247); The date (and optionally time) at which the approximation range begins.</li> <li>▪ approxend (0..1); <b>TruncatedDateTimeType</b> (page 247); The date (and optionally time) at which the approximation range ends.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	<p>Examples of the format {reference date, range start date, range end date}:            {2006-09-20, 2006-09-18, 2006-09-30} = on about 20 September 2006, not before the 18th, not after the 30th.            {1855, 1850, 1860} = in about 1855, not before the 1850, not after the 1860.            {--05-03, 1950, 1953} = on a 3 May, between 1950 and 1953.</p>



### 13.8.3 Block Type

Table 179. Block Type

(XML) Data Model	Type		
Namespace (prefix)	nar		
Name	BlockType		
Title	Block Type		
Definition	Information about the content as natural language string with minimal markup and line breaks.		
User Note(s)	Blocks are primarily used for notes, comments or instructions created by a news provider for use by recipient editorial teams.		
Implementation Note(s)			
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL		
Datatype	XML mixed content		
Internally Ctrl Values			
Externally Ctrl Values			
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>role (0..1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); A refinement of the semantics of the block.</li> </ul>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>i18nAttributes</b> (page 249)</li> </ul>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Datatype</b>
		xml:lang (0..1)	XML Schema language
	dir (0..1)	XML Schema string: enumeration <i>ltr, rtl</i> .	
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>br</b> (page 160) (0..unbounded)</li> </ul>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.</li> </ul>		
XML Schema Note(s)			
Example(s)			



### 13.8.4 Concept Identifier Type

Table 180. Concept Identifier Type

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	ConceptIdType
Title	Concept Identifier Type
Definition	The preferred unambiguous identifier for the concept.
User Note(s)	Rule for @qcode and @uri in an element: If both attributes, @qcode and @uri, are present the @qcode takes precedence.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ qcode (1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); A qualified code which identifies a concept.</li> <li>▪ uri (0..1), XML Schema anyURI; A URI which identifies a concept.</li> <li>▪ created (0..1); <b>DateOptTimeType</b> (page 230); The date (and optionally the time) when the identifier was created.</li> <li>▪ retired (0..1); <b>DateOptTimeType</b> (page 230); The date (and optionally the time) after which the concept identifier should no longer be applied as the value of a property.</li> </ul>
	Child Element(s)
	XML Schema Note(s)
	Example(s)



### 13.8.5 Content Metadata Type

Table 181. Content Metadata Type

(XML) Data Model	Type		
Namespace (prefix)	nar		
Name	ContentMetadataType		
Title	Content Metadata Type		
Definition			
User Note(s)			
Implementation Note(s)			
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL		
Datatype			
Internally Ctrl Values			
Externally Ctrl Values			
Attribute(s)			
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Administrative Metadata Group</b> (page 221) (0..1)</li> </ul>	<b>Element Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
		<b>urgency</b> (0..1)	218
		<b>contentCreated</b> (0..1)	96
		<b>contentModified</b> (0..1)	97
		<b>located</b> (0..unbounded)	164
		<b>infoSource</b> (0..unbounded)	150
		<b>creator</b> (0..unbounded)	92
		<b>contributor</b> (0..unbounded)	87
		<b>audience</b> (0..unbounded)	64
		▪ Extension Point (0..unbounded). Any set of provider-defined properties.	
XML Schema Note(s)			
Example(s)			



### 13.8.6 Date and Optional Time Property Type

Table 182. *Date and Optional Time Property Type*

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	DateOptTimePropType
Title	Date and Optional Time Property Type
Definition	A date plus optionally a time with a time zone.
User Note(s)	The time may be expressed in Universal Time Coordinates (UTC), or in local time together with a time zone offset in hours and minutes.
Implementation Note(s)	DateOptTimePropType is used as a property datatype.
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	The union of a XML schema dateTime and date.
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.8.7 Date and Optional Time Type

Table 183. *Date and Optional Time Type*

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	DateOptTimeType
Title	Date and Optional Time Type
Definition	A date plus optionally a time with a time zone.
User Note(s)	The time may be expressed in Universal Time Coordinates (UTC), or in local time together with a time zone offset in hours and minutes.
Implementation Note(s)	DateOptTimeType is used as a datatype for attributes only.
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	The union of a XML schema dateTime (year, month, day, hour, minute, second, optional decimal fraction of a second) and date (year, month and day plus an optional time zone indicator).
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



**13.8.8 Date and Time or Null Value Property Type**

*Table 184. Date and Time or Null Value Property Type*

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	DateTimeOrNullPropType
Title	Date and Time or Null Value Property Type
Definition	The type of a property with date and time - or Nothing
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	A union of the XML Schema dateTime type and an XML Schema string restricted to an empty value (UnionDateEmptyStringType).
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.8.9 Date and Time Property Type

Table 185. *Date and Time Property Type*

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	DateTimePropType
Title	Date and Time Property Type
Definition	A date plus a mandatory time with time zone.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	DateTimePropType is used as a property datatype.
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	XML Schema dateTime
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.8.10 Electronic Address Type

Table 186. Electronic Address Type

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	ElectronicAddressType
Title	Electronic Address Type
Definition	
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	XML Schema string
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	▪ role (0..1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); A refinement of the semantics of the electronic address.
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.8.11 Flexible Property Type

Table 187. Flexible Property Type

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	FlexPropType
Title	Flexible Property Type
Definition	Flexible generic data type for both controlled and uncontrolled values.
User Note(s)	<p>Rule for @qcode and @uri in an element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- An element SHOULD NOT use both a @qcode and a @uri.</li> <li>- If both attributes, @qcode and @uri, are present the @qcode takes precedence.</li> </ul>
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ qcode (0..1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); A qualified code assigned as a property value.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ uri, (0..1); XML Schema anyURI; A URI which identifies a concept.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ literal (0..1); XML Schema normalizedString; A free-text value assigned as a property value.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ type (0..1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); The type of the concept assigned as a controlled or uncontrolled property value.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>name</b> (page 194) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>hierarchyInfo</b> (page 140) (0..unbounded)</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.8.12 Flexible Property 2 Type

Table 188. Flexible Property 2 Type

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	FlexProp2Type
Title	Flexible Property 2 Type
Definition	Flexible generic data type for both controlled and uncontrolled values, variant 2
User Note(s)	<p>Rule for @qcode and @uri in an element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- An element SHOULD NOT use both a @qcode and a @uri.</li> <li>- If both attributes, @qcode and @uri, are present the @qcode takes precedence.</li> </ul>
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ qcode (0..1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); A qualified code assigned as a property value.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ uri, (0..1); XML Schema anyURI; A URI which identifies a concept.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ literal (0..1); XML Schema normalizedString; A free-text value assigned as a property value.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ type (0..1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); The type of the concept assigned as a controlled or uncontrolled property value.</li> </ul>
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>name</b> (page 194) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>hierarchyInfo</b> (page 140) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>sameAs {Relationship}</b> (page 207) (0..unbounded)</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



**13.8.13 Integer 0 to 100 Type**

*Table 189. Integer 0 to 100 Type*

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	Int100Type
Title	Integer 0 to 100 Type
Definition	An integer with a value range from 0 to 100.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	XML Schema integer, value restriction 0 to 100.
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



**13.8.14 Integer 1 to 9 Type**

*Table 190. Integer 1 to 9 Type*

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	Int1To9Type
Title	Integer 1 to 9 Type
Definition	An integer with a value range from 1 to 9.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	XML Schema integer, value restriction 1 to 9.
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.8.15 International String Type

Table 191. International String Type

(XML) Data Model	Type		
Namespace (prefix)	nar		
Name	IntlStringType		
Title	International String Type		
Definition	An internationalized string, where the language and directionality in which the information is written are indicated.		
User Note(s)			
Implementation Note(s)			
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL		
Datatype	Extends XML Schema normalizedString		
Internally Ctrl Values			
Externally Ctrl Values			
Attribute(s)	▪ <a href="#">i18nAttributes</a> (page 249)	<b>Name</b>	<b>Datatype</b>
		xml:lang (0..1)	XML Schema language
		dir (0..1)	XML Schema string: enumeration <i>ltr</i> , <i>rtl</i> .
Child Element(s)			
XML Schema Note(s)			
Example(s)			



### 13.8.16 IRI Type

Table 192. IRI Type

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	IRIType
Title	IRI Type
Definition	An Internationalized Resource Identifier reference, as defined by RFC3987.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	XML Schema anyURI
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.8.17 Label Type

Table 193. Label Type

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	LabelType
Title	Label Type
Definition	An internationalized string with a role qualifier. Information about the content as natural language string with minimal markup.
User Note(s)	Labels are assertions expressed as natural language strings intended to be consumed by human beings. They are typically displayed alongside the content of an Item or in place of Items in a list, providing a means of selection among them.
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	Extends <a href="#">IntlStringType</a> (page 238)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	▪ role (0..1); <a href="#">QCodeType</a> (page 243); A refinement of the semantics of the label.
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.8.18 Link Type

Table 194. Link Type

(XML) Data Model	Type																	
Namespace (prefix)	nar																	
Name	LinkType																	
Title	Link Type																	
Definition	A datatype for linking this item to other items or resources.																	
User Note(s)	To identify the target resource either the residref attribute or the href attribute <b>MUST</b> be set, optionally both <b>MAY</b> be used in parallel. The residref attribute identifies the target resource by its globally unique identifier (if the resource has such an identifier), while the href attribute identifies the location of the target resource in e.g. a (remote) file system. If the target resource is an Item and the residref attribute is used, a version attribute <b>MAY</b> indicate the target Item version; in the absence of version information, the target resource is the latest version available.																	
Implementation Note(s)																		
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL																	
Datatype																		
Internally Ctrl Values																		
Externally Ctrl Values																		
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>rel (0..1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); The identifier of the relationship between the current Item and the target resource.</li> </ul>																	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>targetResourceAttributes</b> (page 251)</li> </ul>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Datatype</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>href (0..1)</td> <td>IRIType</td> </tr> <tr> <td>residref (0..1)</td> <td>XML Schema string</td> </tr> <tr> <td>version (0..1)</td> <td>XML Schema positiveInteger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>contenttype (0..1)</td> <td>XML Schema string</td> </tr> <tr> <td>format (0..1)</td> <td>QCodeType</td> </tr> <tr> <td>size (0..1)</td> <td>XML Schema non NegativeInteger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>title</td> <td>XML Schema string</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	Datatype	href (0..1)	IRIType	residref (0..1)	XML Schema string	version (0..1)	XML Schema positiveInteger	contenttype (0..1)	XML Schema string	format (0..1)	QCodeType	size (0..1)	XML Schema non NegativeInteger	title	XML Schema string
		Name	Datatype															
		href (0..1)	IRIType															
		residref (0..1)	XML Schema string															
		version (0..1)	XML Schema positiveInteger															
		contenttype (0..1)	XML Schema string															
		format (0..1)	QCodeType															
size (0..1)	XML Schema non NegativeInteger																	
title	XML Schema string																	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>guidref (0..1); XML Schema string; The use of this attribute is DEPRECATED, use <i>residref</i> instead.</li> </ul>																		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hreftype (0..1); XML Schema normalizedString; The use of this attribute is DEPRECATED, use <i>contenttype</i> instead.</li> </ul>																		
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>title {link}</b> (page 162) (0..unbounded)</li> </ul>																	
XML Schema Note(s)																		
Example(s)																		



### 13.8.19 QCode Property Type

Table 195. QCode Property Type

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	QCodePropType
Title	QCode Property Type
Definition	An element with a QCode value in a qcode attribute.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	▪ qcode (1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); A qualified code assigned as a property value.
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



**13.8.20 QCode Type**

*Table 196. QCode Type*

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	QCodeType
Title	QCode Type
Definition	A QCode value.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	A set of characters (no whitespace, no colon) followed by a colon (:) character, followed by a set of characters with no whitespace. The corresponding regular expression is: <code>[^\s:]+:[^\s]+</code>
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.8.21 Qualified Property Type

Table 197. Qualified Property Type

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	QualPropType
Title	Qualified Property Type
Definition	An element with a QCode value and optional names.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	Extends <b>QCodePropType</b> (page 242)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>name</b> (page 75) (0..unbounded)</li> <li>▪ <b>hierarchyInfo</b> (page 140) (0..unbounded)</li> </ul>
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.8.22 Recurrence Rule Type

Table 198. Recurrence Rule Type

(XML) Data Model	Type	
Namespace (prefix)	nar	
Name	RecurrenceRuleType	
Title	Recurrence Rule Type	
Definition	A rule of recurrence applied to a date associated with an event.	
User Note(s)	The different datatypes listed in the Attribute(s) row below correspond to iCalendar datatypes and enumerations.	
Implementation Note(s)		
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL	
Datatype		
Internally Ctrl Values		
Externally Ctrl Values		
Attribute(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ freq (1); XML Schema string; The type of recurrence rule.</li> <li>▪ interval (0..1); XML Schema positiveInteger; How often the recurrence rule repeats.</li> <li>▪ until (0..1); <b>DateOptTimeType</b> (page 230); A date-time value which bounds the recurrence rule in an inclusive manner.</li> <li>▪ count (0..1); XML Schema positiveInteger; The number of occurrences at which to range-bound the recurrence.</li> <li>▪ bysecond (0..1); tokens of XML Schema nonNegativeInteger 0..59 ; The BYSECOND rule part specifies a space separated list of seconds within a minute.</li> <li>▪ byminute (0..1); tokens of XML Schema nonNegativeInteger 0..59; The BYMINUTE rule part specifies a space separated list of minutes within an hour.</li> <li>▪ byhour (0..1); tokens of XML Schema nonNegativeInteger 0..23; The BYHOUR rule part specifies space separated list of hours of the day.</li> <li>▪ byday (0..1); tokens of XML Schema string, regex pattern = "(\\- \\+)?([0-9]){0,2}(MO TU WE TH FR SA SU)": ; The BYDAY rule part specifies a space separated list of days of the week.</li> <li>▪ bymonthday (0..1); tokens of XML Schema Integer -31..-1 and 1..31; The BYMONTHDAY rule part specifies a space separated list of days of the month.</li> <li>▪ bymonth (0..1); tokens of XML Schema nonNegativeInteger 1..12; The BYMONTH rule part specifies a space separated list of months of the year.</li> <li>▪ byyearday (0..1); tokens of XML Schema Integer -366..-1 and 1..366; The BYYEARDAY rule part specifies a space separated list of days of the year.</li> <li>▪ byweekno (0..1); tokens of XML Schema Integer -53..-1 and 1..53; The BYWEEKNO rule part specifies a space separated list of ordinals specifying weeks of the year.</li> <li>▪ bysetpos (0..1); tokens of XML Schema Integer -366..-1 and 1..366; The BYSETPOS rule part specifies a space separated list of values which corresponds to the nth occurrence within the set of events specified by the rule.</li> <li>▪ wkst (0..1); XML schema string, enumeration; The day on which the workweek starts.</li> </ul>	
	Child Element(s)	
	XML Schema Note(s)	
	Example(s)	



### 13.8.23 Truncated Date and Time Property Type

Table 199. Truncated Date and Time Property Type

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	TruncatedDateTimePropType
Title	Truncated Date and Time Property Type
Definition	An element with a calendar date as a value. The date has an optional time part: it is optionally possible to omit one to many less significant components, from right to left. "From right to left" means starting from the least significant component (i.e. fraction of a second) and to continue with the full time part, the day part and the month part. The year part MUST NOT be omitted. If the time part is present the time zone SHOULD NOT be omitted.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	TruncatedDateTimePropType is used as a property datatype. Values my look like that: YYYY-MM-DD"T"hh:mm:ss.sssTZ YYYY-MM-DD"T"hh:mm:ssTZ YYYY-MM-DD YYYY-MM YYYY
XML Schema Spec	At: CCL
Datatype	The union of a XML Schema dateTime, date, gYearMonth and gYear, and additionally supports provider-defined qualifiers.
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.8.24 Truncated Date and Time Type

Table 200. *Truncated Date and Time Type*

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	TruncatedDateTimeType
Title	Truncated Date and Time Type
Definition	A calendar date with an optional time part: it is optionally possible to omit one to many less significant components, from right to left. "From right to left" means starting from the least significant component (i.e. fraction of a second) and to continue with the full time part, the day part and the month part. The year part <b>MUST NOT</b> be omitted. If the time part is present the time zone <b>SHOULD NOT</b> be omitted.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	TruncatedDateTimeType is used as a qualifier datatype. Values may look like that: YYYY-MM-DD"T"hh:mm:ss.sssTZ YYYY-MM-DD"T"hh:mm:ssTZ YYYY-MM-DD YYYY-MM YYYY
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	The union of a XML Schema dateTime, date, gYearMonth and gYear.
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	



### 13.8.25 Typed Qualified Property Type

Table 201. Typed Qualified Property Type

(XML) Data Model	Type
Namespace (prefix)	nar
Name	TypedQualPropType
Title	Typed Qualified Property Type
Definition	An element with a QCode value and an additional type for this value.
User Note(s)	
Implementation Note(s)	
XML Schema Spec	At: Both CCL and PCL
Datatype	<b>QualPropType</b> (page 244)
Internally Ctrl Values	
Externally Ctrl Values	
Attribute(s)	▪ type (0..1); <b>QCodeType</b> (page 243); The type of the concept assigned as property value.
Child Element(s)	
XML Schema Note(s)	
Example(s)	

## 13.9 Attribute Group Definitions

### 13.9.1 Internationalization Attributes Group

Table 202. *i18nAttributes*

Title	Name	Card	Datatype	Definition
Language Indicator	xml:lang	0..1	XML Schema language	The language of textual content.
Direction	dir	0..1	XML Schema string: enumeration <i>ltr, rtl</i> .	The directionality of textual content.

#### Notes:

- ◆ *xml:lang* values MUST follow RFC 4646 and RFC 4647 (as both replace RFC 3066) or its successor. See also IETF BCP47.
- ◆ The *dir* qualifier specifies the directionality of scripted text: left-to-right (“ltr”, the default) or right-to-left (“rtl”). Its definition follows the XHTML 1.0 production. Directionality – left-to-right or right-to-left – is assigned to characters in Unicode, in order to allow the text to be rendered properly. For example, while English characters are presented left-to-right, Hebrew characters are presented right-to-left. Unicode defines a bidirectional algorithm that must be applied whenever a document contains right-to-left characters. While this algorithm usually gives the proper presentation, some situations leave directionally neutral text and require the *dir* attribute to specify the base directionality.

In NewsML-G2 versions prior to 2.11 existed an Editing Attributes Group with *id*, *creator* and *modified* as member. In version 2.11 these attributes were transferred to this new group and the Editing Attributes Group was closed.

### 13.9.2 Qualify Attributes Group

Table 203. *qualifyAttributes*

Title	Name	Card	Datatype	Definition
QCode	qcode	0..1	<b>QCodeType</b> (page 243)	A qualified code assigned as property value.
URI	uri	0..1	XML Schema anyURI	A URI which identifies a concept.
Literal	literal	0..1	XML Schema normalizedString	A free-text value assigned as property value.
Type	type	0..1	<b>QCodeType</b> (page 243)	The type of the concept assigned as a controlled or an uncontrolled property value.
Role	role	0..1	<b>QCodeType</b> (page 243)	A refinement of the semantics of the property.

Rule for @qcode and @uri in an element:

- An element SHOULD NOT use both a @qcode and a @uri.
- If both attributes, @qcode and @uri, are present the @qcode takes precedence.



### 13.9.3 News Content Attributes

Table 204. *newsContentAttributes*

Title	Name	Card	Datatype	Definition
Local Identifier	id	0..1	XML Schema ID	The local identifier of the element which MUST be persistent for all versions of the item, i.e. for its entire lifecycle.
Rendition	rendition	0..1	QCodeType	The specific rendition of content this component represents. A specific value for rendition MUST NOT be used more than once for elements under contentSet of a NewsItem.
Has Content	hascontent	0..1	XML Schema boolean	Indicates if the digital data of this rendition is available or not.

**Notes:**

- ◆ *rendition* helps the processor choosing between alternative content components. Thus a picture may have pieces of content rendered as “thumbnail” or “preview”, a text Item may contain an “sms”, a “web” and a “print” rendition; values may be extended by individual providers.
- ◆ Note that *contenttype* and *itemClass* in **Item Metadata** (page 152) are complementary. *itemClass* indicates the nature of the Item's content, but not the format of the components it contains: an Item can be of class “video” with a gif thumbnail and a mpeg2 main rendition.
- ◆ *format* is used if no precise content type exists (e.g. “application/xml” or “text/plain” are the only mime types available for a given format). In such a case the Content Type information is complement with Format information. For example the NSK variant of the TIFF format can be expressed as: Content Type = “image/tiff” plus Format = “fmt:NSk”.

### 13.9.4 Target Resource Attributes Group

Table 205. *targetResourceAttributes*

Title	Name	Card	Data Type	Definition
Hyperlink	href	0..1	IRIType	The locator of the target resource
Resource Identifier Reference	residref	0..1	XML Schema string	The provider's identifier of the target resource
Item Version	version	0..1	XML Schema positiveInteger	The version of the target resource
Persistent Id Reference	persistidref	0..1	XML Schema string	Points to an element inside the target resource which must be identified by an ID attribute having a value which is persistent for all versions of the target resource, i.e. for its entire lifecycle.
Content Type	contenttype	0..1	XML Schema string	The IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) MIME type of the target resource
Format	format	0..1	QCodeType	A refinement of a generic content type (i.e. IANA MIME type)
Size	size	0..1	XML Schema non NegativeInteger	The size in bytes of the target resource
Title	title	0..1	XML Schema string	A short natural language name for the targeted resource.

### 13.9.5 News Content Characteristics

To be implemented as an attribute group.

Table 206. *newsContentCharacteristics*

Title	Name	Card	Datatype	Definition
Word Count	wordcount	0..1	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger	The count of words of textual content. Applies to textual content.
Image Width	width	0..1	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger	The Image Width for visual content.
Image Width Unit	widthunit	0..1	QCodeType	If present it defines the Width Unit for the Image Width.
Image Height	height	0..1	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger	The Image Height for visual content.
Image Height Unit	heightunit	0..1	QCodeType	If present it defines the Height Unit for the Image Height.
Image Orientation	orientation	0..1	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger	The orientation of the visual content of an image in regard to the standard rendition of the digital image data. Values in the range of 1 to 8 are compatible with the TIFF 6.0 and Exif 2.3 specifications. Applies to image content. Details about the values can be found in <a href="#">Table 208</a> .
Image Colour Space	colourspace	0..1	QCodeType	The colour space of an image. Applies to image content.



Table 206. *newsContentCharacteristics (Continued)*

Title	Name	Card	Datatype	Definition
Colour Indicator	colourindicator	0..1	QCodeType	Indicates whether the still or moving image is coloured or black and white. The recommended vocabulary is the IPTC Colour Indicator NewsCodes <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/colourindicator/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/colourindicator/</a>
Resolution	resolution	0..1	XML Schema positiveInteger	The recommended printing resolution for an image in dots per inch. Applies to image content.
Duration	duration	0..1	XML Schema nonNegativeInteger	The clip duration in time units defined by durationUnit. The default time unit is seconds. Applies to audio-visual content.
Unit of Duration	durationunit	0..1	QCodeType	If present it defines the time unit for the duration attribute. Only codes for integer value time units of the recommended CV (available at <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/timeunit/">http://cv.iptc.org/newscodes/timeunit/</a> ) must be applied.
Audio Codec	audiocodec	0..1	QCodeType	The applicable codec for audio data. Applies to audio content.
Audio Bit Rate	audiobitrate	0..1	XML Schema positiveInteger	The audio bit rate in bps. Indicates the average variable bit rate if audiovbr is set to true.
Audio Variable Bit Rate flag	audiovbr	0..1	XML Schema boolean	An indication that the audio data is encoded with a variable bit rate. Applies to audio content.
Audio Sample Size	audiosamplesize	0..1	XML Schema positiveInteger	The number of bits per audio sample, e.g. 16. Applies to audio content. Aliases: audio bits per sample, audio resolution, audio encoding depth.
Audio Sample Rate	audiosamplerate	0..1	XML Schema positiveInteger	The number of audio samples per second, expressed as a sampling frequency in Hz, e.g. 44100. Applies to audio content.
Audio Channels	audiochannels	0..1	QCodeType	The audio sound system, e.g. <i>mono</i> , <i>stereo</i> , <i>surround</i> . Codes may represent e.g. <i>mono</i> , <i>stereo</i> , <i>surround</i> . Applies to audio content.
Video Codec	videocodec	0..1	QCodeType	The applicable codec for video data. Applies to video content.
Video Average Bit Rate	videoavgbitrate	0..1	XML Schema positiveInteger	The video bit rate in bps. Indicates the average variable bit rate if videovbr is set to true.
Video Variable Bit Rate flag	videovbr	0..1	XML Schema boolean	An indication that video data is encoded with a variable bit rate. Applies to video content.
Video Frame Rate	videoframerate	0..1	XML Schema decimal	The number of video frames per second, i.e. the rate at which the material should be shown in order to achieve the intended visual effect. This is the rate at which the material should be shown in order to achieve the intended visual effect. Applies to video content.



Table 206. *newsContentCharacteristics (Continued)*

Title	Name	Card	Datatype	Definition
Video Scan Technique	videoscan	0..1	enumeration progressive/interlaced	The video scan technique, progressive or interlaced. Applies to video content.
Video Aspect Ratio	videoaspectratio	0..1	XML Schema normalizedString	The video aspect ratio, e.g. 4:3 or 16:9. Applies to video content.
Video Sampling Method	videosampling	0..1	XML Schema normalizedString	The video sampling method, e.g. 4:1:1. Applies to video content.
Video Scaling	videoscaling	0..1	QCodeType	Indicates how the original content was scaled to this format. The recommended vocabulary is the IPTC Video Scaling NewsCodes <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/news-codes/videoscaling/">http://cv.iptc.org/news-codes/videoscaling/</a>
Video Defintion	videodefinition	0..1	QCodeType	Indicates which video definition is applied to this rendition of video content but it does not imply any particular technical characteristics of the video. The recommended vocabulary is the IPTC Video Definition NewsCodes <a href="http://cv.iptc.org/news-codes/videodefinition/">http://cv.iptc.org/news-codes/videodefinition/</a>

**Table 207** defines the default units to be used for the Image Width and/or Image Height, if the corresponding Image Width Unit and/or Image Height Unit are not specified.

Table 207. *Default Image Height/Width Unit Values*

Content Type	Height Unit (default)	Width Unit (default)
Picture	Pixels	Pixels
Graphic: Still / Animated	Points	Points
Video (Analog)	Lines	Pixels
Video (Digital)	Pixels	Pixels

**Table 208** enumerates the allowed values for the **orientation** attribute. The values are integers from 1 to 8 and reflect the TIFF 6.0 and Exif 2.3 specification.

Remark on the Definition column: by the Exif specification the "0th row" is the first row which has been scanned for the digital image and the "0th column" the first column. The explanation describes how a picture having the orientation of value 1 has to be flipped and/or rotated to align with one of the values 2 through 8.

The column "Visual example" shows a picture of the character F having an orientation aligning with the value. For the viewer's convenience the visual top, bottom, left and right of an image are marked up with the initial character of the corresponding term.

Table 208. Orientation Values

Value	Definition and Explanation	Visual Example
1	The 0th row is at the visual top of the image, and the 0th column is the visual left-hand side.  Explanation: upright, no flip, no rotation.	
2	The 0th row is at the visual top of the image, and the 0th column is the visual right-hand side.  Explanation: upright, image flipped about the vertical axis.	
3	The 0th row is at the visual bottom of the image, and the 0th column is the visual right-hand side.  Explanation: image rotated 180 degrees.	
4	The 0th row is at the visual bottom of the image, and the 0th column is the visual left-hand side.  Explanation: image flipped about the vertical axis and rotated 180 degrees.	
5	The 0th row is the visual left-hand side of the image, and the 0th column is the visual top.  Explanation: image flipped about the vertical axis and rotated 90 degrees counterclockwise.	
6	The 0th row is the visual right-hand side of the image, and the 0th column is the visual top.  Explanation: image rotated 90 degrees counterclockwise.	
7	The 0th row is the visual right-hand side of the image, and the 0th column is the visual bottom.  Explanation: image flipped about the vertical axis and rotated 90 degrees clockwise.	
8	The 0th row is the visual left-hand side of the image, and the 0th column is the visual bottom.  Explanation: image rotated 90 degrees clockwise.	

## 14 Glossary

Table 209. Glossary

Term	Definition
alias	See <b>scheme alias</b> .
anonymous controlled vocabulary	A <b>controlled vocabulary</b> that is not a <b>scheme</b> .
catalog	A file containing information about <b>scheme(s)</b> .
code	A character sequence which forms a member of a <b>controlled vocabulary</b> .
concept	Anything that one may wish to refer to, e.g. Diplomacy, Paris, the Euro, OECD, the Japanese language, the IMF, Oil, Madonna, Olympic Games. Thus concept here has a broader meaning than is usual. This is because we are dealing with the idea of Paris, rather than with Paris itself, the idea of Oil, rather than Oil itself, and so on. Concepts fall in two broad categories: <b>named entity</b> and generic (or abstract) concepts. A concept may be defined by a <b>ConceptItem</b> .
ConceptItem	A specialised data structure containing data representing a <b>concept</b> . An identifier for the concept is mandatory and it may, optionally, provide information such as name, definition, relationships, etc. A <b>concept</b> defined by a ConceptItem is identified by a <b>{scheme alias, code}</b> pair. The reverse relationship does not necessarily hold. In other words, there is no requirement that each {scheme alias, code} pair has a corresponding ConceptItem. See also: <b>representation of a ConceptItem</b> .
concept type	A concept type allows the logical grouping of all similar <b>concept(s)</b> , regardless of the <b>scheme(s)</b> the concepts belong to. Examples of concept type might be: Person, Organisation, Language, Business Sector, News Subject or Geography. A concept type is itself a concept and, as such, is represented by a code in a scheme.
concept URI	A URI which identifies a <b>concept</b> . A concept URI is obtained by appending the code representing this concept to the <b>scheme URI</b> corresponding to the scheme to which the code belongs. An abbreviated notation of a concept URI is a <b>Qualified code, QCode</b> .
conformance level	A layer of functionality defined by a standard. The <b>News Architecture</b> power conformance level is a superset of the <b>News Architecture</b> core conformance level, both in terms of structure and processing.
controlled vocabulary	A set of <b>code(s)</b> , managed by some authority (e.g. a person or an organisation), employing some mechanism (e.g. an XML Schema, a Web page, an RFC, or <b>KnowledgeItem</b> ) to maintain this set. A controlled vocabulary is either a <b>scheme</b> or is anonymous (i.e. an <b>anonymous controlled vocabulary</b> ). Each code in a controlled vocabulary represents a <b>concept</b> .
constrained metadata container	A <b>metadata container</b> which either accepts only <b>code(s)</b> of a specified <b>concept type</b> or accepts only codes from a specified <b>controlled vocabulary</b> (which may be an <b>anonymous controlled vocabulary</b> or a <b>scheme</b> ).
Definition	A human-readable string, held within a <b>ConceptItem</b> , which defines the <b>concept</b> which the item represents. Definitions will be implemented using <b>free-form text</b> .
formal metadata element	A metadata element designed to hold data that is not <b>free-form text</b> , e.g. <b>code(s)</b> , or <b>formal text</b> . Such data is usually consumed by software. An example of such an element with a code value is subject. An example value of <i>subject</i> is "nc:15062000".
free-form metadata element	A metadata element designed to hold <b>free-form text</b> . Such data is usually consumed by humans. An example of a free-form metadata element is title. An example value of title is "Ian Thorpe makes a splash". The <b>News Architecture</b> provides a couple of datatypes for free-form text, e.g. International String, Label or BlockText.



Table 209. Glossary (Continued)

Term	Definition
free-form text	Arbitrary text, i.e. text which does not consist of <b>code(s)</b> drawn from a <b>controlled vocabulary</b> . A headline or a description is an example of free-form text.
formal text	A set of one or more <b>metadata container(s)</b> for <b>free-form text</b> to express formal information about a specific <b>concept</b> , but without identifying it. Basic properties for formal text are literal, name, definition and note. An example for formal text is the Creator property with a value of name = "Alfred Hitchcock", definition = "Suspense movie director and producer, born 1899, died 1980".
globally unique identifier	An identifier that is unique, unambiguous, and persistent. Being unique and unambiguous means that there is a 1:1 relationship between the identifier and the identified object. Being persistent means that the identifier never changes as time passes, and that it is never reused as an identifier for another object even if the original object disappears. See also <b>persistent identifier</b> , <b>unambiguous identifier</b> , and <b>unique identifier</b> .
Identifier	A string used to identify a specific <b>resource</b> . See <b>persistent identifier</b> , <b>unambiguous identifier</b> , <b>unique identifier</b> , and <b>globally unique identifier</b> (GUID).
KnowledgeItem	A Knowledge Item is a set of <b>concept</b> definitions to form a consistent structure, which is managed, protected and published as a whole. It facilitates the management and exchange of <b>controlled vocabulary(ies)</b> .
Label	A generic term for datatypes designed to hold <b>free-form text</b> .
Metadata	Data which asserts something about some other data.
metadata container	A location (e.g. an element or an attribute) in a data structure, designed to hold <b>Meta-data</b> . In XML it may be implemented as a <b>metadata element</b> .
metadata element	An XML element, which is either a <b>formal metadata element</b> or a <b>free-form metadata element</b> , it implements the notion of a <b>metadata container</b> .
named entity	A named entity may be a person, place, event, organization, product name, object name or any other news-related real life entity.
News Architecture	A framework of specifications common to all IPTC news exchange standards of the G2 Family of Standards.
news provider	A provider of news content, the entity responsible for the management of news items. May be a news agency, a syndication company, a newspaper, a magazine ... or a blogger.
ontology	See <b>taxonomy</b> .
persistent identifier	An identifier which is associated with the same resource for all time. See also <b>unambiguous identifier</b> , <b>unique identifier</b> , and <b>globally unique identifier</b> (GUID).
processor	An application that supports the handling and processing of Items. Also known as a user agent.
property	A synonym term for a <b>metadata container</b> – may be implemented as XML element.
provider	See <b>news provider</b> .
publish	Make available to other parties involved in the news exchange process, according to the business practices of the provider.

Table 209. Glossary (Continued)

Term	Definition
Qualified code, QCode	A <b>concept URI</b> represented by a string of the form sss:ccc, where sss is a <b>scheme alias</b> and ccc is a <b>code</b> . Examples are iso4217:USD, rfc3066:zh-Hant, nc:15062000, nasdaq:msft and cusip:594918104. A QCode is not the same as a QName (qualified name) [W3C: Namespaces in XML ( <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml-names/">http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml-names/</a> )], though there are substantial similarities. The two main differences are: (i) the code does not have to be a valid XML name (e.g. can start with a digit), and (ii) the scheme alias does not have to be declared using a namespace declaration.
representation	The physical form of something.
representation of a ConceptItem	A manifestation of a given <b>ConceptItem</b> that is suited for some particular purpose. The various representations of a given ConceptItem may differ, for example, in whether they are verbose or concise, or in which language(s) they use for name and definition.
resource	A resource is a set of data that has identity.
scheme	A <b>controlled vocabulary</b> which is identified by a scheme URI. A scheme is not an anonymous controlled vocabulary.
scheme alias	A character sequence which is used as an abbreviation for a <b>scheme URI</b> . A scheme alias is similar but not identical to an XML Namespace prefix.
scheme URI	The URI which identifies the <b>scheme</b> . It is recommended to make this URI a URL and resolving it should result in retrieving information about the scheme.
synonym	Synonyms are <b>concept URI(s)</b> that refer from one <b>concept</b> to another concept with equivalent semantics. Synonymy is a symmetric relationship, which means that if A is synonymous with B, then B is also synonymous with A. An example of synonyms is “cemetery” and “graveyard”. In the <b>News Architecture</b> synonyms are expressed by the <b>sameAs {Relationship}</b> (page 207) property.
target	The data being described by the metadata. The IPTC has chosen to use the term target rather than subject (the term used by RDF [ <a href="http://www.w3.org/RDF/">http://www.w3.org/RDF/</a> ]), as subject has a special meaning in the context of News.
taxonomy	In a broad sense, taxonomy is the science of classification, but is often taken to mean a particular classification. In the context of the <b>News Architecture</b> , a taxonomy is a collection of <b>concept(s)</b> , with associated <b>code(s)</b> . A taxonomy may support typed relationships between concepts. Such a taxonomy is sometimes known as an <b>ontology</b> or <b>thesaurus</b> .
thesaurus	See <b>taxonomy</b> .
tuple	A set of values. The word tuple is a generalisation of the sequence: couple, triple, quadruple, quintuple, sextuple, etc. Tuples are conventionally written as a comma-separated list of items, enclosed within braces, e.g. { <b>scheme alias, code</b> }.
type	See <b>concept type</b> .
unambiguous identifier	An identifier is unambiguous if it identifies one and only one object (but an object may have several different unambiguous identifiers). See also <b>globally unique identifier</b> .
unconstrained metadata container	A <b>metadata container</b> that accepts <b>code(s)</b> from any <b>controlled vocabulary</b> and of any <b>concept type</b> .
unique identifier	The only identifier of a resource. See also <b>persistent identifier</b> , <b>unambiguous identifier</b> , and <b>globally unique identifier</b> (GUID)
Web resource	The data content that can be retrieved from a Web server using a Web-compliant transport protocol. See also <b>resource</b> .



## 15 References

Table 210. References

Subject	Description
<b>IPTC Documents</b>	
NML-BR	IPTC NewsML 2 Business Requirements: <a href="http://www.iptc.org/std/NewsML/2.0/specification/NewsML_2.0-spec-BusinessRequirements_1.pdf">http://www.iptc.org/std/NewsML/2.0/specification/NewsML_2.0-spec-BusinessRequirements_1.pdf</a>
EventsML-G2	Specifications for EventsML-G2: <a href="http://www.iptc.org/std/NewsML-G2/2.9/specification/">http://www.iptc.org/std/NewsML-G2/2.9/specification/</a>
NewsML-G2	Specifications for NewsML-G2: <a href="http://www.iptc.org/std/NewsML-G2/2.9/specification/">http://www.iptc.org/std/NewsML-G2/2.9/specification/</a>
IPTC NewsCodes	All IPTC codes to categorise content or to express functional features can be obtained as NewsCodes from: <a href="http://www.newscodes.org">http://www.newscodes.org</a>
<b>Other References</b>	
RFC2119	Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels <a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt</a>
XMLSCHEMA-1.0 XSD	W3C XML Schema 1.0 specifications at: <a href="http://www.w3.org/XML/Schema">http://www.w3.org/XML/Schema</a>
XMLDSIG	XML-Signature Syntax and Processing: <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlsig-core/">http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlsig-core/</a>
RDF	Resource Description Framework (RDF): <a href="http://www.w3.org/RDF/">http://www.w3.org/RDF/</a>
BCP47	Tags for Identifying Languages, IETF: <a href="http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/bcp/bcp47.txt">http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/bcp/bcp47.txt</a>
iCalendar	iCalendar as specified by RFC 2445: <a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2445.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2445.txt</a>

## 16 Index

### 16.1 Elements

#### A

access ... 58  
accessStatus ... 59  
accountable ... 60  
action ... 61  
address ... 191  
affiliation ... 63  
area ... 91  
audience ... 64

#### B

born ... 101  
br ... 160  
broader ... 65  
by ... 66

#### C

capacity ... 67  
catalog ... 68  
catalogRef ... 200  
ceasedToExist {Object} ... 94  
ceasedToExist {POI} ... 95  
channel {News Message} ... 69  
circle ... 70  
concept ... 71  
conceptId ... 73  
conceptItem ... 74  
conceptRef ... 76  
conceptSet ... 77  
confirmation ... 78  
contactInfo ... 79  
contentCreated ... 96  
contentMeta (Concept Items) ... 84  
contentMeta (Knowledge Items) ... 81  
contentMeta (News Items) ... 82  
contentMeta (Package Items) ... 83  
contentModified ... 97  
contentSet ... 86  
contributor ... 87  
copyrightHolder ... 88  
copyrightNotice ... 89  
country ... 90  
created {Object} ... 102  
created {POI} ... 103  
created {Resource} ... 112  
creator ... 92  
creditline ... 93

#### D

dateline ... 110  
dates ... 111  
definition ... 72  
deliverableOf ... 114  
deliveredItemRef ... 115  
delivery ... 116  
description ... 113  
destination ... 117  
details ... 166  
died ... 104  
dissolved {Geo Area} ... 105  
dissolved {Organisation} ... 106  
duration ... 118

#### E

edNote ... 119  
email ... 121  
embargoed ... 98  
end ... 122  
event ... 123  
eventDetails ... 124  
events ... 126  
exDate ... 127  
exRule ... 128

#### F

facet ... 129  
fax ... 130  
filename ... 131  
firstCreated ... 99  
founded {Geo Area} ... 107  
founded {Organisation} ... 108

#### G

genre ... 132  
geoAreaDetails ... 134  
group ... 135  
groupRef ... 136  
groupSet ... 137

#### H

header ... 167  
headline ... 139  
hierarchyInfo ... 140  
hop ... 141  
hopHistory ... 142

#### I

icon ... 143



- im ... 149
- infoSource ... 150
- inlineData ... 144
- inlineXML ... 146
- itemClass ... 151
- itemMeta ... 152
- itemRef ... 153
- itemSet ... 154
- K**
- keyword ... 156
- knowledgeItem ... 157
- L**
- language ... 158
- line {address} ... 62
- line {geoArea} ... 159
- link ... 161
- locality ... 163
- located ... 164
- location ... 165
- location (EventsML-G2) ... 125
- N**
- name (Concept Name) ... 75
- name (Property Value Name) ... 194
- narrower ... 168
- newsCoverage ... 169
- newsCoverageSet ... 171
- newsItem (NewsML-G2) ... 172
- newsMessage ... 173
- note ... 174
- O**
- objectDetails ... 175
- occurStatus ... 176
- openHours ... 177
- organisationDetails ... 179
- organiser ... 180
- origin ... 178
- P**
- packageltem ... 181
- participant ... 182
- participationRequirement ... 183
- party ... 184
- personDetails ... 185
- phone ... 186
- planning ... 187
- POIDetails ... 189
- polygon ... 190
- position ... 133
- postalCode ... 192
- priority ... 193
- provider ... 85
- pubStatus ... 195
- R**
- rDate ... 196
- registration ... 198
- related ... 199
- remoteContent ... 201
- remoteInfo ... 204
- rightsInfo ... 205
- role ... 206
- rRule ... 197
- S**
- sameAs ... 207
- sameAsScheme ... 209
- scheme ... 210
- sender ... 211
- sent ... 109
- service ... 120
- slugline ... 212
- start ... 213
- subject ... 214
- T**
- timestamp ... 215
- title (Item Title) ... 155
- title (LinkTitle) ... 162
- transmitId ... 216
- type ... 217
- U**
- urgency ... 218
- usageTerms ... 219
- V**
- versionCreated ... 100
- W**
- web ... 220



## 16.2 Datatypes

### A

AnyltemType ... 224

ApproximateDateTimePropType ... 225

### B

BlockType ... 226

### C

ConceptIdType ... 227

ContentMetadataType ... 228

### D

DateOptTimePropType ... 229

DateOptTimeType ... 230

DateTimeOrNullPropType ... 231

DateTimePropType ... 232

### E

ElectronicAddressType ... 233

### F

FlexProp2Type ... 235

FlexPropType ... 234

### I

Int100Type ... 236

Int1To9Type ... 237

IntIStringType ... 238

IRIType ... 239

### L

LabelType ... 240

LinkType ... 241

### Q

QCodePropType ... 242

QCodeType ... 243

QualPropType ... 244

### R

RecurrenceRuleType ... 245

### T

TruncatedDateTimePropType ... 246

TruncatedDateTimeType ... 247

TypedQualPropType ... 248



## Contact Information

Contact the IPTC by:

Postal mail:  
25 Southampton Buildings  
London WC2A 1AL  
United Kingdom

Web:

[www.iptc.org](http://www.iptc.org)

Twitter: [@IPTC](https://twitter.com/IPTC)

Email:

[office@iptc.org](mailto:office@iptc.org)